

-35573



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-FIRST
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1947-1948



Announcements for
1948-1949

Vol. LIII

March-April 1948

No. IV

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE
AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

ACCREDITED CLASS "A"

by

Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools

North Carolina Department of Public Instruction

American Medical Association

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-FIRST
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1947-1948



Announcements for
1948-1949

Vol. LIII

March-April 1948

No. IV

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE
AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1948-1949

September 14	Tuesday.	Registration of new students
September 16	Thursday.	Registration of returning students.
September 17	Friday.	Classes begin.
November 25	Thursday.	Thanksgiving Day.
December 22-January 3,	inclusive. Christmas Recess.	
January 17-22	Semester Examinations.	
January 24	Monday.	Second semester begins. Registration.
March 2	Ash Wednesday.	
April 15	Good Friday.	
April 17	Easter Day.	April 18, Easter Monday (Holiday).
May 16-21	Semester Examinations.	
May 25	Wednesday morning. Commencement.	

VISITORS THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

**A Corporation of the Protestant Episcopal
Church Responsible to the National Council
and to General Conventions**

THE RT. REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D., LL.D.....	President
THE REV. CYRIL E. BENTLEY, B.D.....	Director
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....	Treasurer
MR. M. M. MILLIKAN.....	Secretary and Assistant Director
The Rt. Rev. Henry St. George Tucker, D.D.	Rev. George A. Wieland, D.D., ST.D.
The Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.	Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D. Mr. Louis J. Hunter
The Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry, D.D.	Mr. Langbourne M. Williams, Jr.
The Rt. Rev. Edwin A. Penick, D.D.	The Rev. George L. Paine Mr. William Harding Jackson

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

1948

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.

COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.

1949

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.

RT. REV. ROBERT E. GRIBBIN, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.

ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C.

REV. HENRY N. PARSLEY.....Memphis, Tenn.

1950

REV. J. F. FERNEYHOUGH.....Fayetteville, N. C.

REV. JOHN W. HERRITAGE, D.D.....Charlotte, N. C.

REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.

REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C.

SAMUEL THAGGARDFayetteville, N. C.

WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.

HAROLD L. TRIGG, Ed.D., *Secretary and Treasurer*..Raleigh, N. C.

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Assistant Secretary*,
Orange, N. J.

Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*,
Raleigh, N. C.

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

HAROLD LEONARD TRIGG, B.A., Morgan College;
M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Morgan State College
President

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University;
Graduate, New York School of Social Work;
M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Dean

LLOYD M. ALEXANDER, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
B.D., Bishop Payne Divinity School;
M.A., Columbia University and Union
Theological Seminary
Chaplain

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University;
M.A., Pennsylvania State College
Assistant Dean

WILLIAM M. PERRY, B.S., St. Augustine's College
M.A., University of Michigan
Acting Registrar—Dean of Men

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University; B.A., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

NELSON M. PERRY, B.S., Shaw University;
M.D., Howard University
College Physician

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Treasurer

JACQUELINE T. COOPER, B.S., North Carolina College
Budget Officer and Secretary

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
Dean of Women

BERNICE BRYANT TAYLOR, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds

FACULTY AND STAFF

LLOYD M. ALEXANDER, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
B.D., Bishop Payne Divinity School; M.A., Columbia
University and Union Theological Seminary
Philosophy, History

NINA W. ANTHONY, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College;
Ed.M., Atlanta University
Psychology

RUSSELL E. BLUNT, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
Ed.M., Boston University
Health and Physical Education

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta
University
English

FRED J. CARNAGE, B.A., Morgan College; L.L.B.,
Howard University
Business

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, B.A., M.A., Cornell University
Biology, Geography

HAZEL V. CLARKE, B.S., Bluefield State College;
M.S., University of Pennsylvania
Business

JACQUELINE T. COOPER, B.S., North Carolina College
Business

VICTORIA CORDICE DAVIS, B.A., North Carolina College;
Mus.M., University of Michigan
Music

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University;
M.A., Columbia University
Speech, English

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate,
New York School of Social Work; M.A., University of
Pittsburgh
Social Science

WILSON B. INBORDEN, B.S. in Engineering,
Howard University
Physics and Mathematics

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.A., Columbia University
English

JAMES A. LIVAS, JR., B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Columbia University
Social Science, History

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University;
M.A., Pennsylvania State College
French

THEODORE C. MAYO, Mus.B., Mus.M., Oberlin
College; A.A.G.O.
Music

ALEXANDER M. MERRICK, JR., B.S., St. Augustine's College;
Medical Technician, Meharry Medical College
Chemistry, Mathematics

B. CONSTANCE O'DELL, B.A., Wilberforce University
Music

WILLIAM M. PERRY, B.S., St. Augustine's College;
M.A., University of Michigan
Mathematics

ERNESTINE BURGHESS SAUNDERS, B.A., Fisk University;
M.A., Middlebury College
French, German

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Religious Education

TINSLEY L. SPRAGGINS, B.A., W. Va. State College;
M.A., Howard University
History

HERMAN LEROY TAYLOR, B.S., in Commerce, Virginia
Union University; M.S., L.L.B., Columbia University
Business

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A.&T. College;
B.S., M.A., Columbia University
English

GORDON L. WEST, B.S., Emporia State Teachers College;
M.A., University of Wichita
Education

LLOYD L. WOODS, B.A., Friends University; Sc.M., Ph.D.,
Kansas State University
Chemistry

NINA W. ANTHONY, B.S., M.A.
Assistant to Dean of Women

CATHERINE BURGESS
Assistant to Dean of Women

ALICE HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

RUTH LEFLORE JOHNSON, B.A.
Assistant to Librarian

ALLENE PITTS
Dietitian

Living Accommodations

There are four residence halls, three for women and one for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college,, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

All clothing should be plainly marked, preferably with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special efforts to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution daily, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultiva-

tion of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), intercollegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Colored Intercollegiate Athletic Association.

The Girls' Service League and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters or affiliations on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma. There are in addition several local scholastic and social clubs.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college, and the religious life of the institution is one of its important features. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required as part of the educational as well as of the religious life. Worship services and religious counselling are in charge of the chaplain, a regular member of the college staff.

Christmas Recess

The College is closed during the Christmas recess of two weeks, and students go to their homes for that period. Those desiring to remain on the campus or go elsewhere than to their homes must apply for special permission to do either. A charge must be made for board and lodging on the campus during the Christmas recess, since such expenses are not covered by the ordinary charges.

EXPENSES

Tuition, per semester, payable at beginning of each semester	\$60.00
--	---------

Board (\$25), Lodging (\$5), and Laundry (\$3), per month\$33.00

Annual Fees for all students:

Registration, payable on entrance.....	5.00
Library Fee, payable each semester, per semester	2.50
Athletic Fee, payable on entrance.....	8.00
Health and Physical Education Fee, payable on entrance	2.00
Activities Fee, payable on entrance.....	4.00
Examination Materials Fees, payable on entrance	1.00

Laboratory and Other Course Fees:

General Biology, per semester.....	4.00
Comparative Anatomy and Embryology, per semester	4.00
Anatomy for Nurses, per semester.....	1.00
All Chemistry courses for regular students, per semester	5.00
Chemistry for Nurses, per semester.....	2.50
General Physics, per semester.....	4.00
Light, per semester.....	4.00
Health Education 2.....	2.00
All Music Appreciation courses, per semester...	1.00
Observation and Directed Teaching.....	18.00
Typewriting courses, per semester.....	2.00

Music Instruction:

Class Piano Practice Fee, per semester.....	2.00
Individual Piano per semester.....	15.00
Individual Voice, per semester.....	15.00
Individual Organ	20.00

Other Fees and Charges:

Graduation Fee	8.00
Late Registration	5.00
Tardy Examinations and Tests.....	2.00
Class absences before and after holidays, per class session	5.00
Credit hours beyond the normal load, per semester hour	4.00

Transcript of record (first transcript furnished without charge)	\$ 1.00
Electric current charge for radio in dormitory room, per semester.....	1.00
Occupancy Fee (day students), per semester.....	2.50

Estimate of Expenses for the Year

It is impossible to give an accurate statement as to the cost to the individual for a year in college, since it varies with the academic program of the student and with his personal habits. The following estimate, exclusive of laboratory fees, graduation fee, textbooks, and charges which may be incurred by the student in various ways, will give a fair idea of the basic yearly expense. The cost of books will range from about \$25 to \$40 a year, depending on the courses taken.

Tuition	\$120
Annual Fees	25
Board, Lodging, and Laundry.....	264
	<hr/>
	\$409

Schedule of Payments

For Boarding Students

Room deposit with application.....	\$ 10.00
(Applicable to entrance expenses.)	
On Entrance	\$115.50
First semester tuition.....	\$60.00
Annual and semester fees.....	22.50
First month's board, room, and laundry	33.00
October 15, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
November 15, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
December 15, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
January 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
January 24, second semester tuition and fees.....	62.50
February 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
March 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00

April 4, board, room, and laundry.....	\$ 33.00
May 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00

For Day or City Students

On Entrance	\$ 85.00
First semester tuition.....	\$60.00
Annual and semester fees.....	25.00
Second semester tuition and fees (Due Jan. 24)....	65.00

Notes

Checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College, and all money should be paid by money order or check.

In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided advance arrangements have been made to that effect with the Cashier, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a limited number of trustworthy and deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10 room deposit; (4) in the case of applicants transferring from

another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended.

Since residence space is limited applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Rooms are assigned in the order in which deposits are received. In accepting applications made before July 1, preference is given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete 120 semester hours of work with a minimum grade point average of 1.0.

In addition, the requirement of a minimum of 30 semester hours of credit must be earned in one of the following fields of concentration (major): Business, English, French (24 hours if two high school units are presented on entrance), History and Political Science, Music, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Physical Education and Health.

St. Augustine's College is in the process of developing a basic curriculum of general studies to meet the test of functional education. The purpose is to provide each student with certain fundamental knowledge and skills and prepare him for intelligent participation in community life, whatever his field of specialization or particular vocational choice.

To this end certain courses are at present required of all students; others may be added to the list as further curriculum study reveals the advisability of doing so. At present the general requirements are:

	Semester Hours
Freshman Hygiene	1
English, including Freshman courses.....	11
Western Civilization	6
Sociology or Economics.....	3
Religious Education	6
Orientation to the Community.....	3

For the degree of Bachelor of Science the following additional requirements must be met: Mathematics, 6 semester hours; Natural Science, 30 semester hours, of which at least 14 must be in one of the specific sciences, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics.

The passing of a comprehensive test in English Composition is a prerequisite for graduation. The test is taken near the end of the sophomore year, or in the case of transfer students near the end of their first year at St. Augustine's. Special work in English is offered for those who fail to pass the test on the first attempt.

Demonstration of a sufficient mastery of the principles of mathematics to permit one to carry on the ordinary college program and the ordinary business of life is a requirement which must be met before graduation. Special remedial work is provided for students deficient in this skill as revealed by examination.

Physical education (non-credit) is required of all Freshmen and Sophomores. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic progress of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian of record at the end of each semester. The Qual-

ity Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent)	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good)	2	F (Failure)	—1
C (Fair)	1		

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The Honor Roll, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of 85.

Students whose academic records are not satisfactory, and those whose conduct fails to meet the standards of the College, may be dropped from the rolls of the institution at any time.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must include in their course of study Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

Nursing Education

Beginning with the school year 1948-1949 St. Augustine's College in coöperation with the St. Agnes Hospital Training School for Nurses, Raleigh, will offer a five-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in

Nursing. Persons completing the course will be eligible for the degree, as well as the diploma in nursing, and will be prepared to take the State examination for Registered Nurse.

The first two years of the course will be taken in residence at the College, and will consist largely of General Education and Natural Science courses as a background for professional work. The final three years will consist largely of professional training at St. Agnes Hospital.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction and many other states for high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under Description of Courses.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offered for the college year 1946-1947 one scholarship covering the annual tuition charge. The award was made to a member of the class of 1948 chosen from applicants for the scholarship on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The Trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship to Ruby Nell Wynn.

In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1947, Rosa Lee Whitley, of the Class of 1948.

The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1947, Juanita Alethia Lenon, of the Class of 1948.

The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes annually a scholarship of \$25, to be

donated toward the expenses of a deserving student. Award 1947, Herbert Howard Mooney, of the Class of 1948.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1947, Andrew Clifton Humphrey, Class of 1949.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Class of 1906, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida, combine in giving a prize of \$10 for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1947, Claudius Blackett, Class of 1950.

In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1947, Lily Gertrude Da Costa, Class of 1950.

In memory of his father, the late Rev. James E. Holder, the Rev. Oscar E. Holder, of the class of 1927, Junior College, formerly Chaplain in the United States Army with the rank of Lt. Colonel, offers a prize of \$15 to the student having the best record in the Department of Biblical Literature. Award 1947, Oliver Morse, Class of 1947.

In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1947, equally to Bernice Dorcas DuFree and Maude Angeline Thomas. Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1947, Janet Edythe Owens, Class of 1949.

In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to be given to the member of the Junior Class who has shown outstanding traits of constructive stu-

dent leadership during the sophomore and junior years. The prize is to be applied toward tuition or other college bills during the senior year. Award 1947, to Wayland Arthur Horton, Jr., Class of 1948.

The Zeta Sigma Rho Society of St. Augustine's College offers an award of \$10 to the young woman in the freshman class giving evidence of outstanding traits of potential leadership and best exemplifying the ideals of the Society, viz., Womanhood and scholarship. Award 1947, Rebecca Louise Blackett.

The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of \$10 to the young man in the freshman class who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, viz.; Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift and Perseverance. Award 1947, William Van Croft.

The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of the Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$25 to a young woman in the freshman class who has maintained an average of B or above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1947, Mae Lorraine Hall.

The Alpha Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$25 to be given to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" or above possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character and personality. Award 1947, Blanche Lorraine Coombs.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$10 to the young man in the Freshman class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of coöperation, helpfulness, and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture.

The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$120 each, for Clifford Statham and Milan D. West, of the Class of 1951.

The Fayetteville Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College donated in 1947 a scholarship of \$50 to be applied to the expenses of Lee Clayton McLaurin, of the Class of 1951.

The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College, established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year," the recipient to be chosen on the basis of Athletic Performance, Character and General Conduct, Sportsmanship, Coöperation, and the maintenance throughout the year of Athletic Eligibility.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the areas listed below:

Business	Music
Communications and Literature	Natural Sciences and Pre-Medical
Health and Physical Education	Nursing
High School Teacher Training	Social Sciences

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for high school teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures. These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following important features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, college history and traditions.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the commerce course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department.

1. **General and Business Mathematics.* A course in the elementary principles of general mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. *Introduction to Business.* This is a course in general business, planned primarily for freshmen. It presents a survey of business principles, problems, practices, and procedures that is valuable to all students whether or not they are majoring in the field of business education.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commercial majors.

3. *Typewriting I.* A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours.

Fee, \$4 for the year.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Advanced Typewriting.* It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Four hours throughout the year.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Business English.* A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

10. *Office Management.* Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

11. **Principles of Economics.* See Economics 2.
Three hours throughout the year.
Credit, six semester hours.
12. **Consumer Economics.* See Economics 1.
Three hours, second semester.
13. **Economic History of the United States.* See History 10.
14. **Business Law.* A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary business man and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.
Three hours, second semester.
15. **Principles of Insurance.* A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.
Three hours, first semester.
Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.
16. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* See Education 14.
17. *Work Experience.* For students who do not plan to qualify for a teacher's certificate. Experience will be secured in actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.
Varying credits, second semester.
Open to Seniors.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

- 1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.
Required of Freshmen.
Three hours, first semester.
- 1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.
Required of Freshmen.
Three hours, second semester.
- 1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading, original speeches.

One hour, each semester.
Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English.* A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports — biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702.* The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A* with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English; and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 4, 7, and 9.)

5. *Public Speaking and Debating.* A course in the fundamentals of speech preparation and delivery; and a study of the problems of debating, analysis of questions, and brief building.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

6. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare.* A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

Required of English Majors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Alternates with English 9.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

9. *Victorian Literature.* Victorian England as it is represented in the works of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-A. *American Literature.* A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until 1909, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-B. *American Literature.* This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* See Education 5.

French

1. A course in the fundamentals of the language, stressing pronunciation, grammar, and composition.

Four hours, each semester.

2. An intermediate course with intensive review of grammar, and composition; oral drill.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 1, or 2 units of French from High School. A placement test may be given.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Required for majors.

4. *Syntax*. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. *French Drama of the 17th Century*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better. Not given in 1948-1949. Alternates with French 6.

6. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

7. *Conversation and Aural Training*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 6.

German

1. *Elementary German*. A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours each semester.

Prerequisite, German 1, or two units of High School German.

Biblical Literature

1. *Old Testament.* Background of the Bible. History of the Hebrew people with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs. The prophets and their teaching.

Three hours, first semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

2. *The New Testament.* Introduction to the study of the New Testament.

Three hours, second semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teachers Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses numbered 2, 4, 5, and 13, and the courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate. Subject matter requirements are listed below:

1. For Business 30 S. H.

This shall include:

- a. Stenography
- b. Typewriting
- c. Bookkeeping
- d. Office Management

2. For English	24 S. H.
This shall include:	
a. Grammar, Composition, and Rhetoric	
b. American Literature	
c. English Literature	
3. For French	18 S. H.
Based on two or more units of High School French,	
otherwise	24 S. H.
4. For Part-time certificate in Health and Physical Education	15 S. H.
5. For Mathematics	15 S. H.
6. For Public School Music.....	30 S. H.
Three semester hours in courses requiring singing may be substituted for credit in Voice.	
7. For Part-time certificate in Religious Education....	15 S. H.
8. For Science	30 S. H.
This shall include:	
a. Biology	6 S. H.
b. Chemistry	6 S. H.
c. Physics	6 S. H.
d. Geography or Geology.....	3 S. H.
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9 S. H.
9. For Social Studies.....	30 S. H.
This shall include:	
a. American History	6 S. H.
b. European History	6 S. H.
c. From Government, Geography, Economics or Sociology	9 S. H.
d. Electives (from a, b, c).....	9 S. H.

As of July 1, 1950, the following changes in requirements will go into effect:

Commerce	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing)	12
Minimum office experience	
Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription....	9

Typing	2-4	
Bookkeeping	15	
Accounting and Management		
Basic Business	24	
Economics	12	
Management and Accounting.....	12	
English		30
Required—		
Shakespeare	3	
American Literature	3	
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3	
Recommended from—		
Speech	3	
English or American Literature.....	6	
Teaching of Reading.....	3	
Young Peoples Literature.....	3	
French	24-30	
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours		
Spoken language	6	
Mathematics		21
Required—		
College Algebra	3	
Trigonometry	3	
Analytic Geometry	3	
Recommended from—		
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6	
History of Mathematics.....	3	
Mechanical Drawing	3	
Surveying	3	
Application of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3	
Statistics	3	
Consumer Mathematics	3	
College Physics	3	
Navigation	3	
Astronomy	3	
Music Education—General		36
a. Applied Music	18	
Piano	6-12	
Voice	6-12	
b. Theory of Music.....	12	
(Harmony, form, ear-training)		
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6	

Music Education—Instrumental	36
a. Applied Music	21
Major instrument	12
Two minor instruments (piano advised to be one).....	9
b. Theory of Music (harmony, form, ear-training) ..	9
c. History and Appreciation of Music.....	6
Physical Education—Whole-time.....	30
a. Human Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
b. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Su- pervision of Physical Education.....	6-8
*c. Physical Education Skills and Applied Techniques..	6-8
Must include at least four of the following:	
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary school age)	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events)	
(3) Group games of high organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volley-ball, speed ball, lacrosse, and field hockey)	
(4) Rhythms and dances	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts	
(6) Aquatics	
d. Individual Corrective Physical Education.....	2-4
e. Health Education	4-7
(1) Methods and Materials in Health Education. If Methods and Materials are used toward ful- filling the general education requirements, the additional work in the field of Health and Physical Education must be taken to fulfill ma- jor requirements	2-3
(2) Hygiene, including personal health, public health, child hygiene, sanitation, and immu- nology	2-4
f. Biology	6
Social Studies.....	
a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6
c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or So- ciology	12
d. Electives from any of above.....	6

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a

career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

Prerequisite, Education 1.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for both elementary and high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Fee, \$15.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Methods and Materials for teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology.* An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Child Psychology.* A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence.* A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology or Educational Psychology.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for service existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's

major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

Certain courses marked (*), because of their general value, are open to students not taking a major or minor in Health and Physical Education. No courses not so marked are open to students not taking a Physical Education major or minor, and no credit will be allowed for them except toward the completion of a major or minor in the field.

A. *Health Education. Personal Hygiene.* This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour, second semester. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities and Gymnastics.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games; seasonal sports, gymnastics and stunts. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three semester hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* See Education 13.

*5. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, course 4 (Education 13).

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

NOTE: A year of General Biology and a year of Human Anatomy are required of the full-time Health and Physical Education major. These requirements are met by the regular courses in the Biology Department, and count toward the fulfillment of the thirty semester hour requirement for teacher certification in Health and Physical Education.

MUSIC

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the music course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony.*

A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony.*

Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

*1-X. *Fundamentals of Music.* This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Three hours, first semester.

2. *Ear-training and sight-singing.*

Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

One hour, each semester, year course.

Open to Music Majors.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music)*. Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction. (Applied Music)*. Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalises, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

4-C. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music)*. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the classic, romantic and modern schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

5-A. *Advanced Harmony*.

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

5-B. *Musical Form and Analysis*.

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Two hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

6. *Advanced Ear-training and Sight-singing.*

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

One hour each semester, year course.

Prerequisite: Ear-training and Sight-singing 2 unless passed by examination covering this work.

7-A. **Music Appreciation.*

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. **Music Appreciation.*

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8-A. **Music Appreciation.*

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

8-B. **Music Appreciation.* A course designed better to acquaint the student with the highest form of instrumental music. Representative works of the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers are studied and analyzed with reference to form and content.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. *Choral Conducting.* This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. *Choral Technique.* Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the

students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10. *Music History*. Includes the history of music and musicians from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Qualified Juniors and Seniors.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Biology

1. *General Biology*. A course in elementary Animal Biology with some general principles of Botany. A comprehensive survey of a few particularly significant forms, with emphasis upon the development of logical, creative habits of thought, as well as the accumulation of information.

Notebook work involves written reports from library assignments supplementary to the laboratory and lectures.

Each student is required to have his own dissecting set.

Laboratory fee, \$4 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates*. A course involving the theory of Evolution, the Ancestry of Vertebrates, the Head Problem, and a systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy through the use of Amphioxus, Dogfish, Perch, Necturus, Turtle, Pigeon, and Rat in the laboratory.

Written reports, weekly quiz sheets, and current reference material play an important part.

Laboratory fee, \$4 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Fundamentals of Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates*. An elementary course from the morphological point of view. Copious use of models, charts, and other visual aids for the establishment of pertinent contrasts between Amphioxus, Frog, Chick, and the Human embryo.

Laboratory work includes some histological technique in slide preparation.

Laboratory fee, \$4.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

To receive credit, both semesters of Biology 2 must ordinarily be taken.

4. *Anatomy and Physiology for Nurses.* A course for the active participation of the student Nurses to make them alert, resourceful, and self-directing learners. Emphasis is placed on terminology, initiative, and judgment in helping to integrate their learnings in anatomy and physiology with those from other science, and nursing arts classes, especially with the practical experience in the care of patients.

Laboratory fee, \$1 each semester. Three hours throughout the year.

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry.* Involving fundamentals of the basic course of chemistry.

Three lectures and two laboratory periods.

Credit: Five semester hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen and Sophomores.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* A continuation of fundamentals from Course 1.

Three lectures and two laboratory periods.

Credit: Five semester hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

3. *Organic Chemistry.* A year course involving the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Two lectures and two laboratory periods.

Credit: Four semester hours each semester.

Laboratory fee \$5.00 each semester.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1 and 2.

4. *Quantitative Analysis.* Quantitative examination of materials using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

One lecture and two laboratory periods.

Credit: Three semester hours, first semester.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1 and 2.

5. *Organic Analysis.* Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two laboratory periods.

Credit: Three semester hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 1, 2, and 3.

6. *Food Analysis*. A course designed for advanced students to do independent work on the analysis of selected types of food.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either semester).

Laboratory fee, \$5.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 4 and Special Permission.

7. *Organic Preparations*. Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors whose interest is Organic Chemistry.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either semester).

Laboratory fee, \$5.

Prerequisite: Chemistry 3 and Special permission.

Chemistry for Nurses: A course in General Chemistry, including laboratory work, with certain selected topics in Organic Chemistry, designed for persons in the professional School of Nursing of St. Agnes Hospital.

Credit: Two semester hours.

Laboratory fee, \$2.50.

Geography

1. *World Geography*. Fundamentally a *human geography* which teaches the significance of world geography in human affairs. Its point of view throughout is analytical rather than descriptive. Its aim is to bring out the meaning of geographic facts rather than merely to multiply such facts.

Credit: Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *World Geography*. Continuation of Course 1 which is a prerequisite; otherwise open by special permission only.

Credit: Three hours, second semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$4 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$4.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools. See Education 10.

Mathematics

Mathematics A. See Commerce 1.

Four hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

1. *General Mathematics*.

A course designed to give the student an introduction to basic algebraic principles including both the graphical and algebraic approach to the functional concept.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

Students must qualify in a placement examination to enter this course. Mathematics A is open to all freshmen.

2. *General Mathematics*.

Continuation of the functional concept with application to functions of higher degree and rates, to be followed by a thorough treatment of the principles of trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics I.

3. *Analytics*. Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Differential Calculus*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Theory of Equations*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. *Integral Calculus*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 8.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

History

1. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural background of Western Civilization as found in the ancient and medieval cultures from which it is derived.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

2. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural institutions of Modern Civilization and their development.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815.* Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-1942.* Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in Western Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States, 1860-1942.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the first World War, the New Deal, and the entrance of the United States into the second World War.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin America.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 9.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 10.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Civil War and Reconstruction.* The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

10. *Economic History of the United States.* A study of the economic development of the United States to the present.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* See Education 8.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics.* A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Principles of Economics.* An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events.* Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 2, completed or taken at the same time.

Political Science

1. *Federal Government.* This course deals primarily with the basic structure and functions of the Federal government. Emphasis throughout is on the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the principal governmental agencies and functions.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors, and to Juniors who have completed three hours of American History.

2. *Federal and State Government.* (a) A continuation of Federal Government, with emphasis on Federal administrative functions, and their development. (b) Outlines of State Government and politics, with special reference to recent reforms, and the relation between the State and the Federal Government.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, an introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology.* The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological bases of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology.* The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social

origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology I.

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology*. The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

7. *Rural Sociology*. An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

8. *Orientation to the Community*. This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

Philosophy

1. *Survey of Philosophy*. This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Ethics*. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

GRADUATES OF 1947

Bachelor of Arts

Ellen Mae Alston.....	Littleton
Lillie Doreatha Baxter.....	Raleigh
Waymond Louis Burton.....	Greenville, S. C.
Chester Arthur Byrd.....	Raleigh
Adriena Williams Carter.....	Wilmington
Lydia Beatrice Carter.....	Acme
Gwendolyn Webb Cox.....	Chattanooga, Tenn.
Jonah Robinson Davis.....	New York, N. Y.
Clara Leona Debnam.....	Raleigh
George Lenwood Foxwell.....	Edenton
Vivian Melba Harris.....	Littleton
Adelaide Dufferin Hart.....	Darlington, S. C.
Arnold Richard Henderson.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Helen Viola Kilpatrick.....	Dover
Mary Louise Lambert.....	Hartford, Conn.
Pearleen Moore.....	Philadelphia, Miss.
*Oliver Morse	New York, N. Y.
Lucille Moore Patterson.....	Philadelphia, Miss.
Alice Delores Peebles.....	Wilmington
Beulina Jane Roberts.....	Forest City
Gordon Wallace Robinson.....	Batesburg, S. C.
*Willa Eunice Tucker.....	New York, N. Y.

Bachelor of Science

Arthurine Delores Cook.....	Mobile, Ala.
Carolyn Estelle Evans.....	Coconut Grove, Fla.
William Riggs Fax.....	Baltimore, Md.
Helen Elizabeth Gill.....	High Point
Harriet Hiawtha Lee.....	Chattanooga, Tenn.
Erma Clyde Ligon.....	La Grange, Ga.
Marian Beatriz Lundy.....	Petersburg, Va.
Bradford Marshall.....	Jamaica, N. Y.
*Hugh George Marshall.....	Nassau, Bahamas
Otis Geraldine Muse.....	Chattaroy, W. Va.
Leonard Gustavus McCarthy.....	Philadelphia, Penna.
Sarah Louise McClamb.....	Clayton
Doris Arthurine McKinney.....	Miami, Fla.
Helen Carole Payne.....	Miami, Fla.
*Mayme Stowe Shuler.....	Springfield, Mass.
Stanislaus Clement Solomon.....	New York, N. Y.
*LeRoy Burchelle Thompson.....	New York, N. Y.
Corine Lillian Wright.....	Coconut Grove, Fla.

* With honor.

ENROLLMENT 1947-1948

Senior Class

Caroline Rose Alexander.....	Richmond, Va.
George Ernest Barzey.....	New York, N. Y.
Dorothy Mae Black.....	Raleigh
Martha Phyllis Blacknall.....	Passaic, N. J.
Irma Janet Burroughs.....	Miami, Fla.
Blanche Lorraine Coombs.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Clara Elizabeth Coward.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Geraldine Almena Davis.....	Fuquay Springs
Joseph Armstrong Dempsey.....	Elizabeth City
Richard DeVeaux.....	Miami, Fla.
James Henry Faniel.....	Springfield, Mass.
William Humphrey Gordon, Jr.....	Raleigh
James William Greene.....	Kinston
Alma Maria Harris.....	Littleton
Yvonne Teresa Hart.....	Raleigh
Aaron Herrington.....	Tuskegee, Ala.
Lillie Belle Hicks.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Dorothy Mae Hollingsworth.....	Fayetteville
Wayland Henry Horton, Jr.....	Raleigh
Alyce Louise Jefferson.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
Ozelle Marable Johnson.....	Tarboro
Clara Mae Kelly.....	Miami, Fla.
Audrey Jeanette Lawson.....	Houston, Tex.
Walker Beck LeFlore.....	Mobile, Ala.
Juanita Alethia Lenon.....	Ridge Springs, S. C.
Bernice Alberta Mace.....	Latta, S. C.
Henry Irving Mayson.....	Cleveland, Ohio
John Samuel Miller, Jr.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Claudia Alethia Mitchell.....	Sumter, S. C.
Herbert Howard Mooney.....	Rutherfordton
John Thompson Moore, Jr.....	Raleigh
Rosinda Leona Nealy.....	Aberdeen, Md.
Wanda Marie Neely.....	Winston-Salem
Etta Windsor Nickpeay.....	Eastover, S. C.
Emma Louise Nixon.....	New Bern
Della Kerzander Parker.....	Raleigh
Claudia Mae Patton.....	Sewanee, Tenn.
Richard Lee Revis.....	Raleigh
Redahlia Riggins.....	Bolton
Russell John Roach.....	New York, N. Y.
Lillie Hermena Slade.....	Raleigh
Marie Elizabeth Traeye.....	Fernandina, Fla.
Leota Nelson Trigg, B.A.....	Raleigh

James Vinson.....	Braddock, Penna.
Clara Belle West.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Rosa Lee Whitley.....	Clayton
Doris Julia Wilder.....	Philadelphia, Penna.
Doris Marie Willis.....	Augusta, Ga.
Ruby Nell Wynn.....	Passaic, N. J.
Kenneth Edgar Young.....	Philadelphia, Penna.

Junior Class

John Henry Anderson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Mary Elizabeth Anderson.....	Wilson
William Joseph Barber.....	Jamesville
Willie Ray Barber.....	Belhaven
Ina Barnes.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
John Nell Benjamin.....	Faison
Barbara Jean Blatch.....	Miami, Fla.
Sylvia Louise Blount.....	Edenton
Jesse Boston.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Harold Kent Boyd.....	Oxford
Lecoe Brown	Cary
Arthur James Calloway.....	Houston, Tex.
Thelma Leona Carr.....	Parmele
Virginia Kathryn Carter.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Broadus Harvey Cox, Sr.....	Raleigh
George Erwin Crenshaw, Jr.....	Raleigh
Carl Myrle Crudup.....	Raleigh
Elizabeth Wilburn Dalton.....	Winston-Salem
Lois Audrey Davis.....	New Haven, Conn.
Sarah Louise Davis.....	Raleigh
Shirley Elois Deane.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Mattie Louise Dupree.....	Farmville
Mildred Bernita Elliott.....	Jackson, Miss.
Catherine Leona Finlay.....	Stuart, Fla.
Louise Roxie Goodings.....	Richland
Joseph Nathaniel Green, Jr.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Agnes Willa Mai Greene.....	Warsaw
Andrew Clifton Humphrey.....	Jacksonville
Irene Humphrey	Jacksonville
Dora Mae Hurdle.....	Winfall
Dorothy Vonroe Jackson.....	Fayetteville
William Jefferson Jackson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Virginia Elizabeth James.....	Norfolk, Va.
Leronia Cubie Jernigan.....	Norfolk, Va.
Theodore Egbert Johnson.....	Wilson
Edna Lucille Jones.....	Trenton
Frizzell Everton Jones, Jr.....	Charlottesville Va.

Josepha Bell Jones.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Lawrence Philip Jones.....	Pine Bluff, Ark.
Elizabeth Jordan	Warrenton
Paul Lawrence Dunbar Kirk.....	Okolona, Miss.
Leola Odessa Kirksey.....	Wilmington
Audrey Jean Lawson.....	Houston, Tex.
Samuel Charles Logan.....	Rocky Mount
Lillie Mae McIver.....	Durham
Louise Dancy McRae.....	Richmond, Va.
Quentin Kyles Miller.....	Asheville
Olive Carolyn Monk.....	Jacksonville
Alice Johnsie Morgan.....	Raleigh
Bette Ann Neely.....	Winston-Salem
Eloise Mae Nobles.....	Everett City, Ga.
Janet Edythe Owens.....	Wilmington
Elassie Page	Whiteville
Katherine Elizabeth Peebles.....	Wilmington
Rena Mae Penny.....	Rocky Mount
Frieda Olivette Perry.....	Raleigh
Carrie Belle Raynor.....	Powellsville
DeWitt Talmadge Robinson.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Carole Priscilla Royster.....	Oxford
Minnie Katherine Sherrell.....	Chattanooga, Tenn.
Herlene Nancy Smith.....	Jackson, Miss.
Mary Greene Stacy.....	Efland
Ben J. Stephenson.....	Mt. Olive
Dean Cameron Stewart.....	Marvel, Ark.
Mary Ann Turner.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Rose Elizabeth Washington.....	Charleston, S. C.
Hazel Melton White.....	Chester, S. C.
Hattie Louise Wilson.....	Fuquay Springs
William Donald Yancey.....	Andover, Mass.

Sophomore Class

Ruth Ann Adams.....	Orange, N. J.
Earle Fitzroy Alexander.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Mayo Pauline Allen.....	Garner
Bryson Armstead, Sr.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Furness Junior Armstead.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Edward Bennett.....	Charleston, S. C.
Geneva Adal Bethel.....	Miami, Fla.
Henrietta Delores Bingham.....	Bennettsville, S. C.
Claudius Augustus Blackett.....	New York, N. Y.
Rebecca Louise Blackett.....	New York, N. Y.
George Arthur Boyd.....	Washington
Roland Alexander Bradley.....	Wilmington

James Ardell Bugg.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Dorothy Marie Burgess.....	Charleston, S. C.
Geraldine Cecilia Carter.....	Camden, N. J.
June Lennette Chavis.....	Oxford
Walter James Chavis.....	Raleigh
Ruth Colleye Clarke.....	Clayton
John Wesley Coble, Jr.....	Randleman
Vera Doris Coger.....	Sebring, Fla.
Mary Minkins Coleman.....	Hampton, Va.
Esther Fort Copeland.....	Method
Norma Vanessa Craig.....	Philadelphia, Penna.
Phyllis Lael Cuffee.....	Springfield, Mass.
Muriel Luciel Culmer.....	Miami, Fla.
Arthur McNeil Dansbury.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Cornelia Harriette Dawson.....	Martinsville, Va.
Miriam Vernell Dean.....	Homestead, Fla.
Robert Earl DuBose.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Bernice Dorcas DuPree.....	Bennettsville, S. C.
Mary Lavonia Ector.....	Griffin, Ga.
Dorothy Mae Elam.....	Raleigh
Helen Jean Evans.....	Lockland, Ohio
Leon Norman Faniel.....	Springfield, Mass.
Helen Lucille Faucett.....	New York, N. Y.
Marcella Rosamond Forrest.....	Charleston, S. C.
Arthur Lee Fox.....	Mobile, Ala.
Betty Ann Gerald.....	Fayetteville
Frances Elizabeth Gibbs.....	Lake Landing
Irene Virginia Gibson.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Lecie Ann Ginton.....	Lake Worth, Fla.
Henry Thomas Goodson.....	Clayton
Mae Lorraine Hall.....	Summit, N. J.
Edgar Garfield Harris.....	Orange, N. J.
Willie Harris.....	New Orleans, La.
Barbara Bernardette Hart.....	Raleigh
Theodore Louis Hauser.....	Winston-Salem
Christine Hicks.....	Macon, Ga.
Ernest Hicks.....	Baton Rouge, La.
Henry Joseph Hill.....	Antigua, B. W. I.
Audrey Marie Hunter.....	Raleigh
Lillian Irene Hunter.....	Palatka, Fla.
Doris Delores Hutcheson.....	Miami, Fla.
Adele Lorraine Jackson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Dolores Del Rio Jefferson.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
Edward Ervin Johnson.....	Sumter, S. C.
Clarence E. Jones.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Bettye Frank Joyner.....	Conway
William Beck LeFlore.....	Mobile, Ala.

Edith Rudell McCullom.....	Wallace
Lillian Rose Thorpe McDonald.....	Raleigh
Calvin Charles McKinney.....	Miami, Fla.
Zachariah Taylor Mace.....	Latta, S. C.
Herbert Wendell Mitchell.....	Methuen, Mass.
Milton Ray Morgan.....	Raleigh
Arthur Nickpeay, Jr.....	Eastover, S. C.
James William Padgett.....	Chester, Penna.
Cornelia Lenora Perry.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Lonnie Alford Perry.....	Raleigh
Eugene Augustus Poole.....	New Bern
Richard Powell.....	Washington, D. C.
Thelma Inez Powell.....	Goldsboro
Herbert Withfield Pratt.....	Miami, Fla.
George Louis Quiett.....	Baton Rouge, La.
Doris Elizabeth Rand.....	Raleigh
Mildred Parthenia Rand.....	Raleigh
Sidney Joshua Redden.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Vera Mae Robinson.....	Walterboro, S. C.
Helen Evonne Roy.....	Kansas City, Mo.
James Robert Lee Simonton.....	Asheville
Cecil George Sharpe.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Lillian Celestine Small.....	Wilmington
Gwendolyn Elizabeth Smith.....	Clayton
Junius Nathaniel Sorrell.....	Raleigh
William Henry Taylor, Jr.....	Raleigh
Maud Angeline Thomas.....	Jamaica, N. Y.
Van Jewell Thomas.....	Wilson
Minnie Grace Toole.....	Clayton
William Arthur Van Croft.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Thelma Evelyn Wallace.....	Manasquan, N. J.
Virginia Dare Ward.....	Wilson
Sylvia Joyce Weeks.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Sidney White.....	Tyler, Tex.
Charles Henry Wiley.....	Springfield, Mass.
Delois Onita Williams.....	Roanoke Rapids
Herbert Adrion Williams.....	Arcola
Joseph Wilbert Wilson.....	Washington, D. C.
William Orrin Woods.....	Springfield, Mass.
Ida Jo Lee Young.....	Pensacola, Fla.
Robert Louis Ximines.....	Philadelphia, Penna.

Freshman Class

Ella Louise Adams.....	Raleigh
Lessie Mae Adams.....	Fuquay Springs
Shirley William Akins.....	New Orleans, La.

Lorrie Alexander.....	New Orleans, La.
Ruth Delia Anderson.....	Columbia, S. C.
Mildred Armstrong.....	Rocky Mount
Donald Frank Ashman.....	Jamaica, B. W. I.
Iceline Beatrice Bailey.....	Raleigh
Cynthia Lorraine Baker.....	New Haven, Conn.
Gloria Rosalie Banks.....	New York, N. Y.
William Carter Banks.....	New Orleans, La.
Mary Magdalene Bates.....	Raleigh
Verneice Alene Bernard.....	Scranton
Dianetta DeBard Blocker.....	Wildwood, N. J.
Leander McKinley Blount.....	Edenton
Clyde Augustus Brayboy.....	Washington, D. C.
Martha Elizabeth Brinkley.....	Belhaven
Berneice Josephine Brown.....	Seaboard
James Alexander Brown.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Dorothy Lee Bunch.....	Ahoskie
Anderson Lee Byrdine.....	Raleigh
Claudia Virginia Campbell.....	Selma
Elizabeth Cannady	Henderson
Owen Speed Chandler.....	Raleigh
James Henry Cheatham.....	Oxford
Rollin Bernard Chippey.....	Raleigh
George Wilbert Clarke.....	Clayton
Edward Joseph Clay.....	Raleigh
George Dewey Clements.....	Cleveland, Ohio
O'Tearle Joseph Coleman.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Clifton Collins.....	Elizabeth City
Johnie L. Collins.....	Lake Landing
Eugene Gary Cothran.....	Raleigh
Richard Lee Cox.....	Trenton, N. J.
Marvin Brent Cozart.....	Oxford
Elizabeth Lena Craven.....	Raleigh
Martin Daniel, Jr.....	Raleigh
Edward Jean Davis.....	Raleigh
Iriona Ramonia Davis.....	Dillon, S. C.
Jessie Eloise Davis.....	Dillon, S. C.
Clarence Andie DeLaine.....	Raleigh
Franklin Pierce DeLaine.....	Raleigh
Geneva Cecile Dickson.....	Asheville
Sarah Marie Dudley.....	New Bern
Annie Mae Edwards.....	Raleigh
Lawrence Verdier Espy.....	Coral Gables, Fla.
Hazel Jane Evans.....	Lockland, Ohio
William Benjamin Evans, Jr.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Nettie Belle Ford.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Earline Delories Fox.....	Raleigh

Irene Galloway.....	Miami, Fla.
Ruby Mae Galloway.....	Miami, Fla.
Connie Mae Goodson.....	Raleigh
Oliva Joyce Gorman.....	Raleigh
Elsie Iona Graham.....	New York, N. Y.
Sarah Ruth Grant.....	Raleigh
Kenneth Edward Graves.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Robert Edward Green.....	Warsaw
Floyd Edwin Guice, Jr.....	Coolidge, Ga.
Dorothy Vivian Hackley.....	Roanoke, Va.
Barbara Ann Hall.....	Summit, N. J.
Inez Delores Hall.....	Raleigh
Vernice Hall	Raleigh
Lettye Lititia Hamme.....	Oxford
Mabel Hamn.....	Raleigh
Edward Alfred Hankins.....	Southport
Bennie Lee Hardwick.....	Moultrie, Ga.
Mary Elizabeth Hargrove.....	Manson
Nannie Bett Hargrove.....	Oxford
Archie Williams Harris.....	Littleton
Emma Louise Harris.....	Littleton
Millie Marie Hawkins.....	Henderson
McCluey Hewett	Southport
James M. Heyward.....	Charleston, S. C.
Louise Audrey Hicks.....	Bracey, Va.
Whelma Maxine Hicks.....	Oxford
Alice Rebecca Hill.....	New Bern
Rufus Hives.....	Mobile, Ala.
Catherine Marvel Holliday.....	Wayne, Penna.
William Philip Holloway.....	Raleigh
Samuel Lee Hughes.....	Baton Rouge, La.
Johnnell Elva Hurst.....	Swansboro
Julius Brevard Hutchinson.....	Summerville, S. C.
Carrie Adelia Ivey.....	Margarettsville
Edna Louise Jacklyn.....	Hartford, Conn.
Creston Sylvester James.....	Franklinton
Josephine Otey Jervay.....	Raleigh
Geraldine Bernice Johnson.....	Summerville, S. C.
Madge Gitta Johnson.....	Raleigh
Elijah Joseph Jones.....	Philadelphia, Penna.
Gloria Theresa Jones.....	Philadelphia, Penna.
Leroy Jones	Kinston
Viola Catherine Jones.....	Enfield
Betty Philip Jordan.....	Seaboard
Marjorie Woodard Joyner.....	Raleigh
Minnie Esther Keith.....	Raleigh
Frances Gertrude King.....	Charlottesville, Va.

Essie Mae Knight.....	New Bern
Leroy Lassiter	Raleigh
Annie Mae Matilda Leathers.....	Raleigh
Lewis Thaska Ligon.....	Raleigh
Marilyn Florence Lomax.....	Richmond, Va.
Nathaniel Richard McClain.....	Raleigh
Olive Pauline McIlwain.....	Methuen, Mass.
Althia Doretha McLaurin.....	Fayetteville
Lee Clayton McLaurin.....	Fayetteville
Daisy Louise McLeod.....	New York, N. Y.
Palmer Jerome Mackey.....	Scranton
Marie Elizabeth Maclin.....	Washington, D. C.
James Williott Macon.....	Louisburg
Berthelma Martin.....	Morristown, N. J.
Pauline Jean Postell Martin.....	Philadelphia, Penna.
Annye Mae Maynor.....	Oxford
Emma Elizabeth Mayo.....	Bracey, Va.
Roland Hayes Mayson.....	Cleveland, Ohio
Winslow Brown Merrick.....	Wilmington
Roland Elmer Miles.....	Washington, D. C.
Johnny Xavier Miller.....	New Orleans, La.
Helen Jacqueline Mitchell.....	Columbia, S. C.
Jacqueline Ann Mitchell.....	Raleigh
Ozie Bell Mitchell.....	Clarkton
William Henry Moore.....	Raleigh
Alexander Morris.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
James Willie Morris.....	Elizabeth City
Charles Mosee.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Mildred Roena Moye.....	Greenville
Samuel Myers	Selma
Wendell Major Neal.....	Orlando, Fla.
Gladiola Juanita Newell.....	Clarkton
Thomas Bernard O'Neal.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Lawrence Joseph Overton.....	New York, N. Y.
Vivian Delores Owens.....	Columbia, S. C.
Henry Grove Perry.....	Raleigh
Mary Lee Perry.....	New York, N. Y.
Nancy Elizabeth Pethel.....	Charlotte
Selda Lenora Pittman.....	Enfield
Leonard Platt.....	Dillon, S. C.
Sadie Mae Pope.....	Raleigh
Margie Alice Rabb.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Cecil Jason Randall.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Mary Franklin Raney.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Mary Odessa Riddick.....	Sunbury
Godfrey Nordean Hudson Roberts.....	Miami, Fla.
James Robinson.....	New York, N. Y.

James McAllen Rogers.....	Raleigh
Leroy H. Rogers.....	Melfa, Va.
Lola Christine Rogers.....	Melfa, Va.
Mark Kirkwood Ross, Jr.....	New Orleans, La.
Edward Rucker	Raleigh
Geraldine Desmar Russell.....	Wilmington
John Franklin Russell.....	Concord
Joyce Kathleen Sahai.....	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Alexander Wiltres Sanders.....	Raleigh
Rhoda Alethia Sanders.....	Raleigh
Florence Alberta Sealey.....	Boydton, Va.
Dorlan Shire	Raleigh
Julius James Simmons.....	Miami, Fla.
Merdice Colleen Simmons.....	New Bern
Myrlin Evelyn Skinner.....	Edenton
James Slade	Raleigh
Charles Allen Slocum.....	Lawrence, Mich.
Philip M. Smalls.....	Charleston, S. C.
Oscar Samuel Smith, Jr.....	Raleigh
Margaret Evangeline Speight.....	Wilson
Frederick Leonidas Spencer.....	Raleigh
Clifford Statham	Raleigh
Eugene Thomas Stevenson.....	Concord
Edith Florette Sutherland.....	Montclair, N. J.
Eugenia Summerville Suthern.....	Orangeburg, N. Y.
Ruth Elizabeth Swindell.....	Blount's Creek
Marion Deloris Sydnor.....	Richmond, Va.
Alma Elizabeth Thompson.....	La Crosse, Va.
Shelby James Thompson.....	Washington, D. C.
Sylvester Earl Thorpe.....	Raleigh
Aletta Rae Tyler.....	Oxford
Lacy Thomas Walker.....	Raleigh
Onelia Martha Walston.....	Durham
George William Watts.....	Raleigh
James Horace Weathers.....	Charleston, S. C.
David Wilton Weaver.....	Raleigh
Milan D. West.....	Lawrence, Mich.
Margaret Vernice White.....	Raleigh
James Willie Whitley.....	Raleigh
Annie Mae Ernestine Williams.....	Method
Bertha Williams	Bridgeton
Inez Floral Williams.....	Pine Level
John Williams	Raleigh
John Albert Williams.....	Miami, Fla.
Lemira Belle Williams.....	Arcola
Mabel Jeanean Williamson.....	Lockland, Ohio
Audrey Marie Wilson.....	Summerville, S. C.

Francis Alvin Wilson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Juanita Anette Wilson.....	Raleigh
Esther Lona Wimberley.....	New York, N. Y.
Elizabeth Linnell Winston.....	Raleigh
Valena Ruth Wynne.....	Raleigh
Willie Leon Young.....	Bogalusa, La.

Specials

George Lenwood Foxwell, B.A.....	Edenton
William Alexander Perry, Jr., B.A.....	Raleigh
Thomas Charles Rumph, B.S.....	Fort Valley, Ga.

Specials—St. Agnes Training School for Nurses

Martha Louvenia Avery.....	Morganton
Corona Bailey.....	Saint Augustine, Fla.
Sarah Inez Barkley.....	Halifax
Gladys Beck.....	Talladega, Ala.
Willie Raymon Beebe.....	Tar Heel
Velma June Bentley.....	Miami, Fla.
Lillie Emmaline Blanks.....	Elkton
Grace Lenora Bostick.....	Miami, Fla.
Mattie Mae Brown.....	Saint Augustine, Fla.
Rugh Elois Bullard.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Lue Dean Campbell.....	Clarkton
Lorena Beatrice Carter.....	Greensboro
Vera Mae Covington.....	Burlington
Emily Louise Culmer.....	Miami, Fla.
Etta Rose Davis.....	Ansonville
Mary Francis Edmond.....	Newark, N. J.
Evangeline Evans.....	Burlington
Kathryn Marie Gainer.....	Bartlesville, Okla.
Edna Odessa Graves.....	Burlington
Madie Lorraine Green.....	Chester, Md.
Alease Eddie Harris.....	Rougemont
Ethel Mae Haywood.....	Norman
Ida Lee Haywood.....	Mt. Gilead
Clarice Dolores Hopkins.....	Miami, Fla.
Lillian Louise Jones.....	Charleston, S. C.
Rosa Lee Jones.....	Rocky Mount
Willie Ruth Miller.....	Industrial College, Ga.
Alice Onedia Moore.....	Fuquay Springs
Patsy Moore.....	Greenville
Fannie Lue Moss.....	Creedmoor
Verdelle Frendessa Olive.....	Tampa, Fla.
Ethel Lewis Plummer.....	Conetoe
Calburnia Elizabeth Potts.....	Mount Holly

Kathryn Helen Reeves.....	Belmont
Rosa Belle Rowe.....	Raleigh
Rose Marie Samuels.....	Warren, Ohio
Pearline Smith	Elizabethtown
Joyce Stanback	Wadeville
Thelma Barnetti Stanback.....	Wadeville
Merdis Deloris Thomas.....	Pittsburgh, Penna.
Frances Lee Thompson.....	Glasgow, Va.
Catherine Juanita Tillman.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Gloria Mae Turnquest.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Alice Marie Valentine.....	Tobaccoville
Nettie Gean Watson.....	Clayton
Jessie Mae Wilder.....	Wilson's Mills
Ella Judson Wilkins.....	Fuquay Springs
Estella Mae Williams.....	Wilmington, Del.
Juanita Williams	Varina
Ida Woodley.....	Newark, N. J.

SUMMARY

	M	F	Total
Seniors	18	32	50
Juniors	25	44	69
Sophomores	46	55	101
Freshmen	90	107	197
Specials	3	.....	3
Specials—St. Agnes .....	.....	50	50
Total	182	288	470

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

Alabama	8	North Carolina.....	239
Arkansas	2	Ohio	7
Connecticut	3	Oklahoma	1
Delaware	1	Pennsylvania	12
Florida	36	South Carolina.....	33
Georgia	11	Tennessee	2
Louisiana	10	Texas	4
Maryland	1	Virginia	29
Massachusetts	8	District of Columbia.....	6
Michigan	2	Virgin Islands	1
Mississippi	3	Antigua	1
Missouri	1	Jamaica	1
New Jersey.....	26	Trinidad	1
New York.....	20	Total	470

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S SECOND

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-SECOND
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1948-1949



Announcements for
1949-1950

Vol. XLV

March-April 1949

No. 3

ISSUED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE
AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

ACCREDITED CLASS "A"

by

Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools
North Carolina Department of Public Instruction
American Medical Association

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

**EIGHTY-SECOND
CATALOGUE NUMBER**

1948-1949



*Announcements for
1949-1950*

Vol. LIV

March-April 1949

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE
AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1949-1950

September	13	Tuesday.	Registration of new students.
September	15	Thursday.	Registration of returning students.
September	16	Friday.	Classes begin.
November	15-18		Mid-term Examinations.
November	24	Thursday.	Thanksgiving Day. Recess November 24-27 inclusive.
December	21, 4:30 p.m.—January 4, 8 a.m.		Christmas Recess.
January	6	Friday.	Epiphany.
January	13	Friday.	Anniversary Day.
January	16-20		Semester Examinations.
January	23	Monday.	Second semester begins.
			Registration.
January	24	Tuesday.	Second semester classes begin.
February	22		Ash Wednesday.
March	20-23		Mid-term Examinations.
April	9		Easter Day.
April	10		Easter Monday (Holiday).
May	18-25		Final Examinations.
May	29	Monday	
		morning.	Commencement.

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*President*

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....*Treasurer*

MR. M. M. MILLIKAN.....*Executive Secretary*

Rt. Rev. Arthur Lee Kin-
solving, D.D.

Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry,
D.D.

Rt. Rev. Robert R. Brown,
D.D.

Mr. Champion McC. Davis

Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.

Rev. George L. Paine

Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D.

Dr. Charles S. Johnson

Dr. N. C. Newbold

Mrs. Henry W. Havens

Mrs. R. Keith Lane

Mr. Langbourne M. Williams

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C. +
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice-President*.....Raleigh, N. C. +

1949

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.Wilmington, N. C. - proxy
RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.Asheville, N. C. - P
ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C. -
REV. CLARENCE R. HADEN.....Durham, N. C. out

1950

REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH.....Fayetteville, N. C. +
REV. JOHN W. HERRITAGE, D.D.Charlotte, N. C. +
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.Wilson, N. C. +
REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C. - P
SAMUEL THAGGARD.....Fayetteville, N. C. +
WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C. +

1951

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.Orange, N. J. -
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....Raleigh, N. C. +
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C. +
Mr. J. B. Cheshire . _____
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
HAROLD L. TRIGG, *Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J. P
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.Chairman
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....Vice-Chairman
REV. DAVID W. YATES
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK
REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH
MR. SAMUEL THAGGARD

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

HAROLD LEONARD TRIGG, B.A., Morgan College;
M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Morgan State College
President

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University
Graduate, New York School of Social Work;
M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Dean

LLOYD M. ALEXANDER, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
B.D., Bishop Payne Divinity School;
M.A., Columbia University and Union
Theological Seminary
Chaplain

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
M.A., Pennsylvania State College
Assistant Dean

JOHN L. JONES, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
M.A., Columbia University
Registrar

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, M.A., Columbia University; B.A., Library
Science, University of North Carolina
Librarian

JAMES A. LIVAS, B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Columbia University
Dean of Men

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.S., Columbia University
Dean of Women

NELSON M. PERRY, B.S., Shaw University;
M.D., Howard University
College Physician

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Assistant Treasurer

*JACQUELINE COOPER FLOWERS, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College at Durham
Budget Officer

THELMA LORRAINE CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College at Durham
Budget Officer

**MABLE L. BOWDEN, B.S. in Commerce, North
Carolina College at Durham
Secretary to the President

VAL E. MOORE, B.S., West Virginia State
College; M.S., University of Illinois
Subsistence

BERNICE BRYANT TAYLOR, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds

* On leave part of year.

** Part of year.

FACULTY

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate,
New York School of Social Work; M.A., University of
Pittsburgh
Social Science

LLOYD M. ALEXANDER, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
B.D., Bishop Payne Divinity School; M.A., Columbia
University and Union Theological Seminary
Philosophy, History

NINA W. ANTHONY, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College;
Ed.M., Atlanta University
Psychology

RUSSELL E. BLUNT, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
Ed.M., Boston University
Health and Physical Education

MABLE L. BOWDEN, B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina
College
Business

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta
University
English

MARGARET B. BUGG, B.A., Howard University
Greek

FRED J. CARNAGE, B.A., Morgan College; L.L.B.,
Howard University
Business

ARTHUR P. CHIPPEY, B.A., M.A., Cornell University
Biology, Geography

HAZEL V. CLARKE, B.S., Bluefield State College;
M.S., University of Pennsylvania
Business

THELMA LORRAINE CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University;
M.A., Columbia University
Speech, English

JACQUELINE COOPER FLOWERS, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business

WILSON B. INBORDEN, B.S. in Engineering,
Howard University
Physics and Mathematics

MABEL M. LATHAM, B.A., Columbia University
English

CLEOPATRA JONES, B.A., Spelman College;
M.A., Atlanta University
English

JOHN L. JONES, B.A., St. Augustine's College,
M.A., Columbia University
History, Economics

JAMES A. LIVAS, B.A., Morehouse College
M.A., Columbia University
Economics, History

RICHARD H. LOEPPERT, B.S. Northwestern University,
Ph.D., University of Minnesota
Chemistry

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State College
French

THEODORE C. MAYO, Mus.B., Mus.M., Oberlin
College; A.A.G.O.
Music

ALEXANDER M. MERRICK, JR., B.S., St. Augustine's College;
Medical Technician, Meharry Medical College
Chemistry, Mathematics

ROY DOUGLAS MOORE, B.S., North Carolina College
M.S., University of Illinois
Health and Physical Education

ERNESTINE BURGHESS SAUNDERS, B.A., Fisk University;
M.A., Middlebury College
French, German

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Religious Education

TINSLEY L. SPRAGGINS, B.A., W. Va. State College;
M.A., Howard University
History

HERMAN LEROY TAYLOR, B.S. in Commerce, Virginia
Union University; M.S., L.L.B., Columbia University
Business

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A.&T. College;
B.S., M.A., Columbia University
English

FRED R. WEST, JR., B.S., Hampton Institute, M.S.,
George Washington Carver Foundation, Tuskegee Institute
Chemistry

GORDON L. WEST, B.S., Emporia State Teachers College;
M.A., University of Wichita
Education

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANTS

M. EDYTHE PIERCE, B.A., St. Augustine's; B.S. in Library
Science, North Carolina College at Durham
Assistant Librarian

JOSEPHINE H. BRISCOE, A.B., Western College
Residence Hall Directress

CATHERINE BURGESS
Residence Hall Directress

ALICE E. HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a uniform gymnasium suit. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$4.50.

All clothing should be plainly marked, preferably with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution daily, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportuni-

ties for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), intercollegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Colored Intercollegiate Athletic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which was \$3.30 for the year 1948-1949. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Girls' Service League and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters or affiliations on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Zeta Phi Beta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Phi Beta Sigma, Omega Psi Phi. There are in addition several local scholastic and social clubs.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college, and the religious life of the institution is one of its important features. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required as part of the educational as well as of the religious life. Worship services and religious counselling are in charge of the chaplain, a regular member of the college staff.

Christmas Recess

The College is closed during the Christmas recess of two weeks, and students go to their homes for that period. Those desiring to remain on the campus or go elsewhere than to their homes must apply for special permission to do either. A charge must be made for board and lodging on the campus during the Christmas recess, since such expenses are not covered by the ordinary charges.

Beginning September 1st

semester hour-

is ~

Board	Salary (\$3), per	
m	.....	\$33.00

Annual Fees for all students:

Registration, payable on entrance.....	5.00
Library Fee, payable each semester, per semester	2.50
Athletic Fee, payable on entrance.....	8.00
Health and Physical Education Fee, per semester, payable at beginning of each semester.....	2.00
Activities Fee payable each semester, per semester	3.00
Examination Materials Fee, payable on entrance	1.00
Occupancy Fee, per semester.....	2.50

Laboratory and Other Course Fees:

General Biology, per semester.....	4.00
Comparative Anatomy and Embryology, per semester.....	4.00
Anatomy for Nurses, per semester.....	1.00
All Chemistry courses for regular students, per semester.....	5.00
Chemistry for Nurses, per semester.....	2.50
General Physics, per semester.....	4.00
Physics 3, per semester.....	4.00
Health Education 2.....	2.00
All Music Appreciation courses, per semester...	1.00
Observation and Directed Teaching.....	18.00
Typewriting courses, per semester.....	2.00

Music Instruction:

Class Piano Practice Fee, per semester.....	2.00
Individual Piano, per semester.....	15.00
Individual Voice, per semester.....	15.00
Individual Organ, per semester.....	20.00

Art—See page 42.

* Because of variations in the number of semester hours taken by students it may be necessary to charge tuition by the semester credit hour. Under this system the charge will be \$5 per semester credit hour.

ties for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), intercollegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Colored Intercollegiate Athletic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which was \$3.30 for the year 1948-1949. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Girls' Service League and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters or affiliations on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Zeta Phi Beta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Phi Beta Sigma, Omega Psi Phi. There are in addition several local scholastic and social clubs.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college, and the religious life of the institution is one of its important features. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required as part of the educational as well as of the religious life. Worship services and religious counselling are in charge of the chaplain, a regular member of the college staff.

Christmas Recess

The College is closed during the Christmas recess of two weeks, and students go to their homes for that period. Those desiring to remain on the campus or go elsewhere than to their homes must apply for special permission to do either. A charge must be made for board and lodging on the campus during the Christmas recess, since such expenses are not covered by the ordinary charges.

Beginning September 13, 1949 tuition will be \$5.00 per semester hour. The flat tuition rate of \$60.00 per semester is abolished.

Board (\$25), Lodging (\$5), and Laundry (\$3), per month.....\$33.00

Annual Fees for all students:

Registration, payable on entrance.....	5.00
Library Fee, payable each semester, per semester	2.50
Athletic Fee, payable on entrance.....	8.00
Health and Physical Education Fee, per semester, payable at beginning of each semester.....	2.00
Activities Fee payable each semester, per semester	3.00
Examination Materials Fee, payable on entrance	1.00
Occupancy Fee, per semester.....	2.50

Laboratory and Other Course Fees:

General Biology, per semester.....	4.00
Comparative Anatomy and Embryology, per semester.....	4.00
Anatomy for Nurses, per semester.....	1.00
All Chemistry courses for regular students, per semester.....	5.00
Chemistry for Nurses, per semester.....	2.50
General Physics, per semester.....	4.00
Physics 3, per semester.....	4.00
Health Education 2.....	2.00
All Music Appreciation courses, per semester....	1.00
Observation and Directed Teaching.....	18.00
Typewriting courses, per semester.....	2.00

Music Instruction:

Class Piano Practice Fee, per semester.....	2.00
Individual Piano, per semester.....	15.00
Individual Voice, per semester.....	15.00
Individual Organ, per semester.....	20.00

Art—See page 42.

* Because of variations in the number of semester hours taken by students it may be necessary to charge tuition by the semester credit hour. Under this system the charge will be \$5 per semester credit hour.

Other Fees and Charges:

Graduation Fee.....	\$ 8.00
Late Registration.....	5.00
Tardy Examinations and Tests.....	2.00
Class absences before and after holidays, per day or fraction thereof.....	5.00
*Credit hours beyond the normal load, per semester hour.....	5.00
Transcript of record (first transcript furnished without charge).....	1.00
Electric current charge for radio in dormitory room, per semester.....	1.00

Estimate of Expenses for the Year

It is impossible to give an accurate statement as to the cost to the individual for a year in college, since it varies with the academic program of the student and with his personal habits. The following estimate, exclusive of laboratory fees, graduation fee, textbooks, and charges which may be incurred by the student in various ways, will give a fair idea of the basic yearly expense. The cost of books will range from about \$25 to \$40 a year, depending on the courses taken.

*Tuition	\$120.00
Annual Fees.....	34.00
Board, Lodging, and Laundry.....	264.00
	<hr/>
	*418.00

Schedule of Payments**For Boarding Students**

Room deposit with application.....	\$ 10.00
(Applicable to entrance expenses.)	
†On Entrance.....	107.00
*First semester tuition.....	\$60.00
Annual and semester fees.....	24.00
First month's board, room, and laundry	33.00

* See footnote, page 13.

† If \$10 room deposit was paid, otherwise, \$117.00.

October 15, board, room, and laundry.....	\$ 33.00
November 15, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
January 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
January 24, second semester tuition and fees.....	70.00
February 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
March 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
April 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00
May 4, board, room, and laundry.....	33.00

For Day or City Students

On Entrance	\$ 84.00
*First semester tuition.....	\$60.00
Annual and semester fees.....	24.00
*Second semester tuition and fees (Due Jan. 24)....	70.00

Note

Checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College, and all money should be paid by money order or check.

In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided advance arrangements have been made to that effect with the Cashier, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a limited number of trustworthy and deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills. No cash is paid to students.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No appli-

* See footnote, page 13.

cation will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10 room deposit; (4) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended.

Since residence space is limited applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Rooms are assigned in the order in which deposits are received. In accepting applications made before July 1, preference is given to students who have attended the College and whose records have been satisfactory.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete 120 semester hours of work with a minimum grade point average of 1.0.

In addition, the requirement of a minimum of 30 semester hours of credit must be earned in one of the following fields of concentration (major): Business, English, French (24 hours if two high school units are presented on entrance), History and Political Science, Music, Natural Sciences, Social Sciences, Physical Education and Health.

St. Augustine's College is in the process of developing a basic curriculum of general studies to meet the test of functional education. The purpose is to provide each student with certain fundamental knowledge and skills and prepare him for intelligent participation in community life, whatever his field of specialization or particular vocational choice.

To this end certain courses are at present required of all students; others may be added to the list as further curriculum study reveals the advisability of doing so. At present the general requirements are:

	Semester Hours
Freshman Hygiene	1
English, including Freshman courses.....	11
Western Civilization.....	6
Natural Science.....	6
Sociology or Economics.....	3
Religious Education	6
Orientation to the Community.....	3

For the degree of Bachelor of Science the following additional requirements must be met: Mathematics, 6 semester hours; Natural Science, 30 semester hours, of which at least 14 must be in one of the specific sciences, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics.

The passing of a comprehensive test in English Composition is a prerequisite for graduation. The test is taken near the end of the sophomore year, or in the case of transfer students near the end of their first year at St. Augustine's. Special work in English is offered for those who fail to pass the test on the first attempt.

Demonstration of a sufficient mastery of the principles of mathematics to permit one to carry on the ordinary college program and the ordinary business of life is a requirement which must be met before graduation. Special remedial work is provided for students deficient in this skill as revealed by examination.

Physical education (non-credit) is required of all Freshmen and Sophomores. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic progress of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or

guardian of record at the end of each semester. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1		

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The Honor Roll, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general weighted average of 85.

Students whose academic records are not satisfactory, and those whose conduct fails to meet the standards of the College, may be dropped from the rolls of the institution at any time.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must include in their course of study Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

Nursing Education

St. Augustine's College in coöperation with the St. Agnes Hospital Training School for Nurses, Raleigh, offers a five-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing. Persons completing the course

will be eligible for the degree, as well as the diploma in nursing, and will be prepared to take the State examination for Registered Nurse.

The first two years of the course will be taken in residence at the College, and will consist largely of General Education and Natural Science courses as a background for professional work. The final three years will consist largely of professional training at St. Agnes Hospital.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses."

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offered for the college year 1948-1949 one scholarship covering the annual tuition charge. The award was made to a member of the class of 1949 chosen from applicants for the scholarship on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The Trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship to Mary Greene Stacy.

In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1948, Althia Doretha McLaurin, Class of 1951.

The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1948, Herlene Nancy Smith, Class of 1949.

The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes annually a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of a deserving student. Award 1948, Valena Ruth Wynne, Class of 1951.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1948, Paul Lawrence Dunbar Kirk, Class of 1949.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Class of 1906, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida, combine in giving a prize of \$10 for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1948, Etta Windsor Nickpeay, Class of 1948.

In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1948, Jacqueline Ann Mitchell, Class of 1951.

In memory of his father, the late Rev. James E. Holder, the Rev. Oscar E. Holder, of the class of 1927, Junior College, formerly Chaplain in the United States Army with the rank of Lt. Colonel, offers a prize of \$15 to the student having the best record in the Department of Biblical Literature. Award 1948, Clara Elizabeth Coward, Class of 1948.

In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1948, Jacqueline Ann Mitchell, Class of 1951.

Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1948, Lawrence Overton, Class of 1951.

In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the Sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise for future usefulness, and need.

The Zeta Sigma Rho Society of St. Augustine's College offers an award of \$10 to the young woman in the fresh-

man class giving evidence of outstanding traits of potential leadership and best exemplifying the ideals of the Society, viz., Womanhood and Scholarship. Award 1948, Barbara Ann Hall.

The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of \$10 to the young man in the freshman class who best exemplifies the four cardinal principles of the Fraternity, viz.; Manhood, Scholarship, Uplift and Perseverance. Award 1948, Cecil Jason Randall.

The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of the Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$25 to a young woman in the freshman class who has maintained an average of B or above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1948, Myrlin Evelyn Skinner.

The Alpha Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$25 to be given to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" or above possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character and personality. Award 1948, Mary Greene Stacy.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$10 to the young man in the Freshman class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of coöperation, helpfulness, and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1948, Sylvester Earl Thorpe.

The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$120 each for Clifford Statham and Henry Carter, Jr., of the Class of 1951.

The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College, established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year," the recipient to be chosen on the basis of Athletic Performance, Character and General Conduct, Sportsman-

ship, Coöperation, and the maintenance throughout the year of Athletic Eligibility. Award 1948, William Carter Banks, Class of 1951.

The Rev. D. LeRoy Ferguson, of the Class of 1900, rector of St. Syprian's Church, Boston, offers a prize of \$5 each to the ranking student of the graduating class receiving the B.A. degree and the B.S. degree. Award 1948, James Vinson and Rosinda Leona Nealy, respectively. The Rev. Mr. Ferguson also offers a prize to the student having the highest average in Biblical Literature. Award 1948, Clara Elizabeth Coward, of the graduating class.

Dr. John O. Plummer, Raleigh physician and specialist, has announced the donation of an annual scholarship of \$100 to the student submitting the best biographical sketch of the Rt. Rev. Henry Beard Delany.

The Kappa Epsilon chapter, the campus chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity, offers a \$25 scholarship to an outstanding and deserving student. Award 1948, Valena Ruth Wynne, of the Class of 1951.

The Phi Lambda chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$25 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the areas listed below:

Fine Arts	Business
Natural Sciences and Pre-Medical	Health and Physical Education
Nursing Education	High School Teacher Training
Social Sciences	

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for high school teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures. These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following important features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricula activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, college history and traditions.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the commerce course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department.

1. **General and Business Mathematics.* A course in the elementary principles of general mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. *Introduction to Business.* This is a course in general business, planned primarily for freshmen. It presents a survey of business principles, problems, practices, and procedures that is valuable to all students whether or not they are majoring in the field of business education.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commercial majors.

3. *Typewriting I.* A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours.

Required of all majors.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Fee, \$4 for the year.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Advanced Typewriting.* It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved

in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Two credit hours (one hour lecture and two hours of laboratory), second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Business English.* A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

12. *Office Management.* Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. **Principles of Economics.* See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

14. **Consumer Economics.* See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

15. **Economic History of the United States.* See History 10.

16. **Business Law.* A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary business man and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

17. **Principles of Insurance.* A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

18. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

19. *Work Experience.* For students who do not plan to qualify for a teacher's certificate. Experience will be secured in actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Varying credits, second semester. Required for prospective office workers.

Open to Seniors.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

One hour, each semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English.* A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702.* The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.*

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 4, 7, and 9.)

5. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

6. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare*. A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

Required of English Majors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

Alternates with English 9.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

9. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until 1909, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

11. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 6.

French

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of gram-

mar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Four hours, each semester. A year course.

2. Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Required for majors.

4. *Syntax*. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. *French Drama of the 17th Century*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

6. *Eighteenth Century Literature*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

7. *Conversation and Aural Training*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 6.

German

1. *Elementary German*. A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Greek

1. A first course in classical Greek, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses numbered 2, 4, 5, and 13, and the courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate. Subject matter requirements are listed below:

Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15

Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6

Physical Education—Whole-Time	30
a. Human Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
b. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health Education	6-8
c. Physical Education Skills and Applied Techniques	6-8
Must include at least four of the following:	
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary school age)	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events)	
(3) Group games of high organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speed ball, lacrosse, and field hockey)	
(4) Rhythms and dances	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts	
(6) Aquatics	
d. Individual Corrective Physical Education.....	2-4
e. Health Education.....	4-7
(1) Methods and Materials in Health Education. If Methods and Materials are used toward ful- filling the general education requirements, the additional work in the field of Health and Physical Education must be taken to fulfill major requirements	2-3
(2) Hygiene, including personal health, public health, child hygiene, sanitation, and immu- nology	2-4
f. Biology	6
Science	30
This shall include:	
a. Biology	6
b. Chemistry	6
c. Physics	6
d. Geography or Geology.....	3
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9
Social Studies	30
a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6
c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Soci- ology.....	12
d. Electives from any of above.....	6

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

Prerequisite, Education 10.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high

school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for both elementary and high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Fee, \$18.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Methods and Materials for teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology.* An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Child Psychology.* A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence.* A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology or Educational Psychology.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will

promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

Certain courses marked (*), because of their general value, are open to students not taking a major or minor in Health and Physical Education. No courses not so marked are open to students not taking a Physical Education major or minor, and no credit will be allowed for them except toward the completion of a major or minor in the field.

A. Health Education. Personal Hygiene. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

1. Introduction to Physical Education. This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. Health Education. First Aid and Safety. A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Con-

sideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities and Gymnastics.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games; seasonal sports, gymnastics and stunts. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three semester hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* See Education 13.

*5. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, course 4 (Education 13).

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, two semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.*

3 hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.*

3 hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

FINE ARTS

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the music course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department. Individual Instrumental and voice lessons for non-majors may be arranged for if teaching time is available.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony.*

A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B *Elementary Harmony.*

Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and

seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

*1X. *Fundamentals of Music*. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Three hours, first semester.

2. *Ear-training and sight-singing*.

Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

One hour, each semester, year course.

Open to Music Majors.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music)*. Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction*. (*Applied Music*). Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalises, interpretation

of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

4-C. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music)*. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the classic, romantic and modern schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

5-A. *Advanced Harmony*.

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

5-B. *Musical Form and Analysis*.

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Two hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

6. *Advanced Ear-training and Sight-singing*.

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

One hour each semester, year course.

Prerequisite: Ear-training and Sight-singing 2 unless passed by examination covering this work.

7-A. **Music Appreciation*.

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. **Music Appreciation.*

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8-A. **Music Appreciation.*

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

8-B. **Music Appreciation.* A course designed better to acquaint the student with the highest form of instrumental music. Representative works of the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers are studied and analyzed with reference to form and content.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. *Choral Conducting.* This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. *Choral Technique.* Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10. *Music History.* Includes the history of music and musicians from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Art

The college expects to offer a curriculum in Art beginning with the school year 1949-1950. The proposed courses for the first year, are given below.

1. *Drawing*. An elementary course in drawing and pictorial design from still life and from imagination. No experience necessary.

Ten laboratory hours, throughout the year. Credit, 10 hours for the year.

Materials fee, \$5 per semester.

2. *Art Appreciation*. Lecture course in the understanding and appreciation of art.

Three hours a week. Given each semester.

3. *Design*. A combination of lecture and laboratory work in fundamental problems of design with color and form.

Two semester hours throughout the year. Credit, 4 semester hours for the year.

Fee, \$7.50 per semester.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.
3 hours, first semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.
3 hours, second semester.

Biology

1. *General Biology*. A course in elementary Animal Biology with some general principles of Botany. A comprehensive survey of a few particularly significant forms, with emphasis upon the development of logical, creative habits of thought, as well as the accumulation of information.

Notebook work involves written reports from library assignments supplementary to the laboratory and lectures.

Each student is required to have his own dissecting set.

Laboratory fee, \$4 each semester.

Four hours, each semester.

2. *Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates*. A course involving the theory of Evolution, the Ancestry of Vertebrates, the Head Problem, and a systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy

through the use of Amphioxus, Dogfish, Perch, Necturus, Turtle, Pigeon, and Rat in the laboratory.

Written reports, weekly quiz sheets, and current reference material play an important part.

Laboratory fee, \$4 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Fundamentals of Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates.* An elementary course from the morphological point of view. Copious use of models, charts, and other visual aids for the establishment of pertinent contrasts between Amphioxus, Frog, Chick, and the Human embryo.

Laboratory work includes some histological technique in slide preparation.

Laboratory fee, \$4.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry.* Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

3. *Quantitative Analysis.* Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

4. *Organic Chemistry.* A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. Credit, 8 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$5 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*. Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$5 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis*. Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

7. *Physiological Chemistry*. Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

Chemistry for Nurses. A course in General Chemistry, including laboratory work, with certain selected topics in Organic Chemistry, designed for students in St. Agnes Hospital School of Nursing.

Credit, two semester hours.

Laboratory fee, \$2.50.

Geography

1. *World Geography*. Fundamentally a *human geography* which teaches the significance of world geography in human affairs. Its point of view throughout is analytical rather than descriptive. Its aim is to bring out the meaning of geographic facts rather than merely to multiply such facts.

Credit: Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *World Geography*. Continuation of Course 1 which is a prerequisite; otherwise open by special permission only.

Credit: Three hours, second semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences

and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$4 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$4.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools. See Education 10.

Mathematics

Mathematics A. See Commerce 1.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

1. *General Mathematics*.

A course designed to give the student an introduction to basic algebraic principles including both the graphic and algebraic approach to the functional concept.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

Students must qualify in a placement examination to enter this course. Mathematics A is open to all freshmen.

2. *General Mathematics*.

Continuation of the functional concept with application to functions of higher degree and rates, to be followed by a thorough treatment of the principles of trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3. *Analytics*. Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, sub-normals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Differential Calculus*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Theory of Equations*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. *Integral Calculus*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools*. See Education 8.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

History

1. *Survey of Western Civilization*. A survey of the cultural background of Western Civilization as found in the ancient and medieval cultures from which it is derived.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

2. *Survey of Western Civilization*. A survey of the cultural institutions of Modern Civilization and their development.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815*. Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-1942*. Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in Western Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States, 1860-1942.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the first World War, the New Deal, and the entrance of the United States into the second World War.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin America.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 9.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Required of social science majors.

Prerequisite, History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 10.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Civil War and Reconstruction.* The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 7.

10. *Economic History of the United States.* A study of the economic development of the United States to the present.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* See Education 8.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics*. A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Principles of Economics*. An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events*. Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 2, completed or taken at the same time.

Political Science

1. *Federal Government*. This course deals primarily with the basic structure and functions of the Federal government. Emphasis throughout is on the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the principal governmental agencies and functions.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors, and to Juniors who have completed three hours of American History.

2. *Federal and State Government*. (a) A continuation of Federal Government, with emphasis on Federal administrative functions, and their development. (b) Outlines of State Government and politics, with special reference to recent reforms, and the relation between the State and the Federal Government.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, an introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology.* The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology.* The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology 1

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology.* The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

7. *Rural Sociology.* An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

8. *Orientation to the Community.* This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospec-

tive graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

9. *Introduction to Social Work.* A course designed primarily for those looking forward to training for social work as a profession. A survey of the field of social work, its philosophy and historical background, and an introduction to basic techniques.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1 and 3.

10. *Principles of Social Case Work.* The fundamentals of the case work approach and methods in modern social work.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1, 3 and 9.

Philosophy

1. *Survey of Philosophy.* This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Ethics.* The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

GRADUATES OF 1948

Bachelor of Arts

Caroline Rose Alexander.....	Richmond, Va.
Irma Janet Burroughs.....	Miami, Fla.
*Blanche Lorraine Coombs.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Geraldine Almena Davis.....	Fayetteville
Richard DeVeaux, Jr.....	Miami, Fla.
James Henry Faniel.....	Springfield, Mass.
William Humphrey Gordon, Jr.....	Raleigh
James William Greene.....	Kinston
*Alma Marie Harris.....	Littleton
Dorothy Mae Hollingsworth.....	Fayetteville
Wayland Henry Horton, Jr.....	Raleigh
Alyce Louise Jefferson.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
†Ozelle Marable Johnson.....	Tarboro
Clara Mae Kelly.....	Miami, Fla.
Audrey Jeanette Lawson.....	Houston, Tex.
Juanita Alethia Lenon.....	Ridge Springs, S. C.
Bernice Alberta Mace.....	Latta, S. C.
Henry Irving Mayson.....	Cleveland, Ohio
John Samuel Miller, Jr.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Claudia Alethia Mitchell.....	Sumter, S. C.
John Thompson Moore, Jr.....	Raleigh
Etta Windsor Nickpeay.....	Eastover, S. C.
Emma Louise Nixon.....	New Bern
Della Kerzander Parker.....	Raleigh
Claudia Mae Patton.....	Sewanee, Tenn.
Richard Lee Revis.....	Raleigh
*Redahlia Riggins.....	Bolton
Russell John Roach.....	New York, N. Y.
†Thomas Charles Rumph, B.S.....	Fort Valley, Ga.
Marie Elizabeth Traeye.....	Fernandina, Fla.
*James Vinson.....	Braddock, Pa.
Clara Belle West.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Rosa Lee Whitley.....	Clayton
Doris Julia Wilder.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Doris Marie Willis.....	Augusta, Ga.
Ruby Nell Wynn.....	Passaic, N. J.

Bachelor of Science

George Ernest Barzey.....	New York, N. Y.
Martha Phyllis Blacknall.....	Passaic, N. J.
Clara Elizabeth Coward.....	Charlottesville, Va.

* With honor.

† Completed requirements summer 1948.

Joseph Armstrong Dempsey.....	Elizabeth City
Yvonne Theresa Hart.....	Raleigh
Aaron Herrington	Tuskegee, Ala.
Walker Beck LeFlore.....	Mobile, Ala.
Herbert Howard Mooney.....	Rutherfordton
*Rosinda Leona Nealy.....	Aberdeen, Md.
Lillie Hermena Slade.....	Raleigh
Leota Nelson Trigg, B.A.....	Raleigh
Kenneth Edgar Young.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

ENROLLMENT 1948-1949

Senior Class

John Henry Anderson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Mary Elizabeth Anderson.....	Wilson
Bryson Armstead, Sr.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Furness Armstead.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
William Joseph Barber.....	Jamesville
Willie Ray Barber.....	Belhaven
Ina Barnes.....	St. Thomas, Virgin Islands
Barbara Jean Blatch.....	Miami, Fla.
Sylvia Louise Blount.....	Edenton
Harold Kent Boyd.....	Oxford
Lecoe Brown	Cary
Arthur James Calloway.....	Houston, Texas
Thelma Leona Carr.....	Parmelee
Virginia Kathryn Carter.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Broadus Harvey Cox, Sr.....	Raleigh
George Erwin Crenshaw.....	Raleigh
Carl Myrle Crudup.....	Raleigh
Elizabeth Wilburn Dalton.....	Winston-Salem
Lois Audrey Davis.....	New Haven, Conn.
Shirley Elois Deane.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Mattie Louise Dupree.....	Farmville
Mildred Bernita Elliott.....	Jackson, Miss.
Catherine Leona Finlay.....	Stuart, Fla.
Louise Roxie Goodings.....	Trenton
Joseph Nathaniel Green.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Henry Joseph Hill.....	Antigua, B. W. I.
Andrew Clifton Humphrey.....	Jacksonville
Dora Mae Hurdle.....	Winfall
Dorothy Vonroe Jackson.....	Fayetteville
William Jefferson Jackson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Virginia Elizabeth James.....	Norfolk, Va.
Leronia Cubie Jernigan.....	Norfolk, Va.

* With honor.

Theodore Egbert Johnson.....	Wilson
Edna Lucille Jones.....	Trenton
Frizzell Everton Jones, Jr.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Josepha Bell Jones.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Lawrence Philip Jones.....	Pine Bluff, Ark.
Elizabeth Jordan.....	Warrenton
Paul Lawrence Dunbar Kirk.....	Okolona, Miss.
Clifton Percy Lander, Jr.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Aubrey Jean Lawson.....	Houston, Texas
Samuel Charles Logan.....	Rocky Mount
Edith Rudell McCullom.....	Wallace
Lillie Mae McIver.....	Durham
Fredericka Elizabeth Teresa Maura.....	Miami, Fla.
Marianne Turner Miles.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Quentin Kyles Miller.....	Asheville
Alice Johnsie Morgan.....	Raleigh
Bette Ann Neely.....	Winston-Salem
Eloise Mae Nobles.....	Everett City, Ga.
William O'Neal.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Janet Edythe Owens.....	Wilmington
Katherine Elizabeth Peebles.....	Wilmington
Rena Mae Penny.....	Rocky Mount
Frieda Olivette Perry.....	Raleigh
Carrie Belle Raynor.....	Powellsville
DeWitt Talmadge Robinson.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Carole Priscilla Royster.....	Oxford
Minnie Katherine Sherrell.....	Chattanooga, Tenn.
Evelyn Mae Smith.....	Method
Herlene Nancy Smith.....	Jackson, Miss.
Ben J. Stephenson.....	Mt. Olive
William Arthur Van Croft.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Leola Kirksey Walker.....	Wilmington
Rose Yvette Washington.....	Charleston, S. C.
Hazel Melton White.....	Chester, S. C.

Junior Class

Earl Fitzroy Alexander.....	New York, N. Y.
Mildred Armstrong.....	Rocky Mount
J. Nell Benjamin.....	Faison
Edward Bennett.....	Charleston, S. C.
Geneva Adal Bethel.....	Miami, Fla.
Henrietta Dolores Bingham.....	Bennettsville, S. C.
Claudius Augustus Blackett.....	New York, N. Y.
George Arthur Boyd.....	Washington
James Ardell Bugg.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Elizabeth Cannady.....	Henderson

Geraldine Cecilia Carter.....	Camden, N. J.
June Lennette Chavis.....	Oxford
George Wilbert Clarke.....	Clayton
Ruth Collye Clarke.....	Clayton
Mary Minkins Coleman.....	Hampton, Va.
Esther Fort Copeland.....	Raleigh
Norma Vanessa Craig.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Phyllis Lael Cuffee.....	Springfield, Mass.
Muriel Luciel Culmer.....	Miami, Fla.
Arthur McNeil Dansbury.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Miriam Vernell Dean.....	Homestead, Fla.
Robert Earl DuBose.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Bernice Dorcas DuPree.....	Bennettsville, S. C.
Dorothy Mae Elam.....	Raleigh
Herbert Fajors.....	Claremont, N. H.
Leon Norman Faniel.....	Springfield, Mass.
Helen Lucille Faucett.....	New York, N. Y.
Arthur Lee Fox.....	Mobile, Ala.
Betty Ann Gerald.....	Fayetteville
Irene Virginia Gibson.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Lecie Ann Glinton.....	Lake Worth, Fla.
Henry Thomas Goodson.....	Clayton
Agnes Willa Mae Greene.....	Warsaw
James Harold Hall.....	Miami, Fla.
Mae Lorraine Hall.....	Summit, N. J.
Edgar Garfield Harris.....	Orange, N. J.
Barbara Bernadette Hart.....	Raleigh
Millie Marie Hawkins.....	Henderson
Bernice Hines.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Irene Humphrey.....	Jacksonville
Audrey Marie Hunter.....	Danville, Va.
Lillian Irene Hunter.....	Palatka, Fla.
Adele Lorraine Jackson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Creston Sylvester James.....	Franklinton
Edward Ervin Johnson.....	Sumter, S. C.
Clarence Jones.....	Charlottesville, Va.
William Bismarck LeFlore.....	Mobile, Ala.
Calvin Charles McKinney.....	Miami, Fla.
Zachariah Taylor Mace.....	Latta, S. C.
Herbert Wendell Mitchell.....	Methuen, Mass.
Olive Carolyn Monk.....	Jacksonville
Milton Ray Morgan.....	Raleigh
Arthur Nickpeay, Jr.....	Eastover, S. C.
William James Padgett.....	Chester, Pa.
Cornelia Lenora Perry.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Lonnie Alfred Perry.....	Raleigh
Thelma Inez Powell.....	Goldsboro

Herbert Withfield Pratt.....	Miami, Fla.
George Louis Quiett.....	Baton Rouge, La.
Doris Elizabeth Rand.....	Raleigh
Mildred Parthenia Rand.....	Raleigh
Sidney Joshua Redden.....	Savannah, Ga.
Vera Mae Robinson.....	Walterboro, S. C.
Leroy Hampton Rogers.....	Melfa, Va.
Helen Evonne Roy.....	Kansas City, Mo.
Cecil George Sharpe.....	Plainfield, N. J.
James Robert Lee Simonton.....	Asheville
Lillian Celestine Small.....	Elizabeth, N. J.
Dean Cameron Stewart.....	Kansas City, Kansas
Van Jewell Thomas.....	Wilson
Minnie Grace Toole.....	Clayton
Gloria Davis Turner.....	Durham
Virginia Dare Ward.....	Wilson
Sylvia Joyce Weeks.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Sidney White.....	Tyler, Tex.
Charles Henry Wiley.....	Springfield, Mass.
Delois Onita Williams.....	Roanoke Rapids
Herbert Adrian Williams.....	Arcola
Joseph Wilbert Wilson.....	Washington, D. C.
Robert Louis Ximines.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

Sophomore Class

Shirley William Akins.....	New Orleans, La.
Cleopatra Prescolyn Albury.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Lorrie Alexander.....	New Orleans, La.
George Edwin Allen.....	Miami, Fla.
Percy Leon Alston.....	Franklinton
Rudolph Archer.....	Barbados, B. W. I.
Donald Frank Ashman.....	Jamaica, B. W. I.
Cynthia Lorraine Baker.....	New Haven, Conn.
Iceline Beatrice Bailey.....	Spring Hope
Gloria Rosalie Banks.....	New York, N. Y.
William Carter Banks.....	New Orleans, La.
Donoval Mitchell Bethel.....	Coral Gables, Fla.
Freddie Errington Bethel.....	Washington, D. C.
Dianetta DeBard Blocker.....	Wildwood, N. J.
Clyde Augustus Brayboy.....	Washington, D. C.
Martha Elizabeth Brinkley.....	Belhaven
James Alexander Brown.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Dorothy Lee Bunch.....	Ahoskie
Anderson Lee Byrdine.....	Raleigh
Emma Lee Carmichael.....	Red Springs
Henry Carter, Jr.....	New Orleans, La.

Walter James Chavis.....	Raleigh
James Henry Cheatham.....	Oxford
Rollin Bernard Chippey.....	Raleigh
Jesse Clements, Jr.....	Champaign, Ill.
O'Tearle Joseph Coleman.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Clifton Collins, Jr.....	Elizabeth City
Johnnie L. Collins.....	Lake Landing
Eugene Gary Cothran.....	Raleigh
Richard Lee Cox.....	Trenton, N. J.
Martin Daniel, Jr.....	Raleigh
Edward Jean Davis.....	Raleigh
Iriona Ramonia Davis.....	Dillon, S. C.
Clarence Andy DeLaine.....	Raleigh
Franklin Pierce DeLaine.....	Raleigh
Malvina Vivian Demby.....	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Geneva Cecile Dickson.....	Asheville
Annie Mae Edwards.....	Raleigh
Lawrence Verdier Espy.....	Coral Gables, Fla.
Irene Galloway.....	Miami, Fla.
Ruby Mae Galloway.....	Miami, Fla.
Julia Eleanor Gary.....	Gates
Connie Goodson.....	Raleigh
Oliva Joyce Gorman.....	Raleigh
Kenneth Edward Graves.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Robert Edward Green.....	Warsaw
Inez Delores Hall.....	Raleigh
Edward Alfred Hankins.....	Southport
Mary Elizabeth Hargrove.....	Manson
Nannie Bett Hargrove.....	Oxford
Emma Louise Harris.....	Littleton
Pearl Catherine Hart.....	Darlington, S. C.
McCluey Hewitt.....	Southport
Ernest Hicks, Jr.....	Baton Rouge, La.
Louise Audrey Hicks.....	Bracey, Va.
Johnnie Eleanor Holloway.....	Goldsboro
William Phillip Holloway.....	Raleigh
Julius Brevard Hutchinson.....	Summerville, S. C.
Geraldine Bernice Johnson.....	Summerville, S. C.
Elijah Joseph Jones.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Gloria Theresa Jones.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Leroy Jones.....	Kinston
Viola Catherine Jones.....	Enfield
Betty Phillip Jordan.....	Seaboard
Edward Thomas Joyner.....	Raleigh
Hester Ruth Joyner.....	Kinston
Annie Mae Leathers.....	Raleigh
Lewis Thaska Ligon.....	Raleigh

Marilyn Florence Lomax.....	Richmond, Va.
Althia Doretha McLaurin.....	Fayetteville
Lee Clayton McLaurin.....	Fayetteville
Daisy Louise McLeod.....	New York, N. Y.
Berthelma Martin.....	Morristown, N. J.
Emma Elizabeth Mayo.....	Bracey, Va.
Roland Hayes Mayson.....	Cleveland, Ohio
Winslow Brown Merrick.....	Wilmington
Roland Elmer Miles.....	Washington, D. C.
Johnny Xavier Miller.....	New Orleans, La.
Helen Jacqueline Mitchell.....	Columbia, S. C.
Jacqueline Ann Mitchell.....	Raleigh
Ozie Bell Mitchell.....	Clarkton
William Henry Moore.....	Raleigh
Alexander Morris.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
James Willie Morris.....	Elizabeth City
Charles Mosee.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Mildred Roena Moyer.....	Greenville
Lawrence Joseph Overton.....	New York, N. Y.
Vivian Delores Owens.....	Columbia, S. C.
Henry Grove Perry.....	Raleigh
Mary Lee Perry.....	New York, N. Y.
Nancy Elizabeth Pethel.....	Charlotte
Leonard Platt.....	Dillon, S. C.
Sadie Mae Pope.....	Raleigh
Margie Alice Rabb.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Cecil Jason Randall.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Godfrey Nordean Roberts.....	Miami, Fla.
James Robinson.....	New York, N. Y.
Mark Kirkwood Ross.....	New Orleans, La.
Geraldine Desmer Russell.....	Wilmington
John Franklin Russell.....	Concord
Joyce Kathleen Sahai.....	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Alexander Wiltres Sanders.....	Raleigh
Fidelia Sanders.....	Smithfield
Rhoda Alethia Sanders.....	Raleigh
Florence Alberta Sealey.....	Boydton, Va.
Julius James Simmons.....	Miami, Fla.
Myrlin Evelyn Skinner.....	Edenton
Charles Allen Slocum.....	Lawrence, Mich.
Oscar Samuel Smith.....	Raleigh
Margaret Evangeline Speight.....	Wilson
Clifford Statham.....	Raleigh
Eugene Thomas Stevenson.....	Concord
Eugenia Summerville Suthern.....	Orangeburg, N. Y.
Ruth Elizabeth Swindell.....	Blounts Creek
Marion Deloris Sydnor.....	Richmond, Va.

William Henry Taylor.....	Raleigh
Alma Elizabeth Thompson.....	LaCrosse, Va.
David Milton Weaver.....	Raleigh
James Willie Whitley.....	Raleigh
Gloria Inez Williams.....	Raleigh
Lemira Belle Williams.....	Arcola
Audrey Marie Wilson.....	New York, N. Y.
Linnell Elizabeth Winston.....	Raleigh
William Orrin Woods.....	Springfield, Mass.
Valena Ruth Wynne.....	Raleigh
Willie Leon Young.....	Bogalusa, La.

Freshman Class

Edwin Chambliss Allison.....	Richmond, Va.
Donald Lowell Bailey.....	St. Augustine, Fla.
Gracie Helena Banks.....	Charlottesville, Va.
William Edward Banks.....	Edenton
Henry Leroy Barber.....	Jamesville
Kathryn Virginia Barge.....	Trenton, N. J.
Leroy Bell, Jr.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Marcellus Clarence Bell.....	Champaign, Ill.
Howard Dempsey Bethea.....	Dillon, S. C.
Melvin Eugene Blackwell.....	Richmond, Va.
Helen Gennetta Board.....	Tifton, Ga.
Evans Booker.....	Clinton, S. C.
Eloise Bowser.....	Columbia, S. C.
Christine Delois Brake.....	Nashville
Gertrude Chrysenia Brevard.....	Camden, S. C.
Virginia Elizabeth Bright-Daviés.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Nancy Odester Brigman.....	Aurora
Herbert Eugene Brooks, Jr.....	Elizabeth City
Amelia Adelaide Brown.....	Charlotte
James Edward Brown.....	New York, N. Y.
Pickens Brown.....	Robbins, Ill.
Joseph Bruner.....	Concord
Claud Wilson Burch.....	Champaign, Ill.
Iven Frederick Burnham.....	South Mills
Phyllis Wheatley Cameron.....	New York, N. Y.
Dorothy Artersa Carnage.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Lemuel Thomas Chalmers.....	Raleigh
Helen Delois Chavis.....	Oxford
Albert Franklin Clarke, Jr.....	Concord
Bobby Ray Clark.....	Champaign, Ill.
Lawrence Stevan Clarke.....	Washington, D. C.
Joseph Turner Clayton.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
George Dewey Clements.....	Cleveland, Ohio

Paul Nathan Coleman.....	Cleveland, Ohio
Lawarn Commander, Jr.....	Elizabeth City
Audrey Covington.....	Rockingham
Maxine Elizabeth Daniels.....	Rocky Mount
Bettie Elizabeth Davis.....	Henderson
Eula Mae Davis.....	LaGrange, Ga.
John Thomas Davis.....	Cleveland, Ohio
Susie Davis.....	Greenville
Bennie Erna Deacon.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Charles Hyghe Debnam.....	Raleigh
Homer Romega Debnam.....	Raleigh
Viola Cleodia DeLaine.....	Raleigh
George Calvin Dent.....	Raleigh
Henry Driessen, Jr.....	Hilton Head, S. C.
Millie Louise Dunn.....	Raleigh
Anthony George Ellis.....	Winston-Salem
Edith Sylvia Evans.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
James Evans.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
William Benjamin Evans.....	Coconut Grove, Fla.
George Thomas Farmer.....	Blue Island, Ill.
Ula Mae Gadson.....	Chester, Pa.
Richard Cornelius Gambrell, Jr.....	Raleigh
Geneva Ruth Gardner.....	Roanoke, Va.
June Eloise Garner.....	Oakville, Conn.
Eva Mae Greene.....	Oriental
Preston Albert Grier.....	Charlotte
Jesse Lee Grissom.....	Raleigh
Madeline Grissom.....	Raleigh
Dorothy Vivian Hackley.....	Roanoke, Va.
John William Hairston.....	Winston-Salem
Glenda Marie Hall.....	Hollywood, Fla.
Lois Elizabeth Hamm.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Ella Mae Hannon.....	Halifax
Archie William Harris.....	Littleton
Odell Greenleaf Harris, Jr.....	Petersburg, Va.
Van Henderson.....	Robbins, Ill.
Elsie Mae Herndon.....	Raleigh
Lelia Ruth Hinton.....	Raleigh
Mary Jane Hood.....	Ednor, Md.
Herbert Albert Hoover.....	East St. Louis, Ill.
James Willard Hoskins.....	Millers Tavern, Va.
Gussie Helen Hume.....	Orange, Va.
Ernest Ingram.....	Neptune, N. J.
Carrie Adelia Ivey.....	Margaretsville
Jane Corinne Jackson.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Dorotha Claire Jackson.....	Cleveland, Ohio
Costina Jenkins.....	Norlina

Irma Beatrice Johnson.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Fountain Theodore Jones.....	Kinston
Mary Elizabeth Jones.....	Raleigh
Willie Mae Aikens Jones.....	Rocky Mount
Gloria Louise Knight.....	Jamesville
Mary Magdalene Knight.....	Wilson
Warren Gaston Kornegay.....	Jacksonville
Ernest Gattis Lambert.....	Clayton
Leroy Lassiter.....	Raleigh
George Henry Latham.....	New York, N. Y.
Sadie Viola Lee.....	Wilson
Mary Elizabeth Long.....	Stonewall
Ernestine Beatrice Lyons.....	Bricks
Sarah Ellen Lyons.....	Raleigh
Sarah Ruth McEachern.....	Rowland
Lillie Mae McIver.....	Sanford
Charles McKnight.....	Alexandria, Va.
Annie Lee McLaurin.....	Roseboro
Malcolm Manning.....	Barbados, B. W. I.
Olivette Frances Merrick.....	Wilmington
Albert Melvin Miller.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Henry Earl Mitchell.....	Louisburg
James Phillip Mitchell.....	Concord
Wilma Juanita Mitchell.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Mae Helen Monroe.....	Whiteville
Wardell Moore.....	Robbins, Ill.
Jenethel Lola Moses.....	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Elsie Jane Moultrie.....	Lynchburg Va.
Mary Elizabeth Murphy.....	Wakulla
Grace Elizabeth Nelson.....	Trenton, N. J.
Pennie Louise Peay.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Millard Peebles, Jr.....	Raleigh
Bertram William Perry.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Joan Elizabeth Phillips.....	New Haven, Conn.
Selda Lenora Pittman.....	Enfield
Thannie Mae Pridgeon.....	Nashville
Francis Jerome Queen.....	Washington, D. C.
Royestine Calvin Rand.....	Clayton
Hudson Street Reed.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
James Harvey Revis.....	Raleigh
Sadie Beatrice Ringgold.....	Washington
Viola Eloise Robertson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Shirley Louise Rolle.....	Miami, Fla.
Joseph Edward Rusher.....	Raleigh
Bentley Weston Sanders.....	Raleigh
Charlie Douglas Sanders.....	Clayton
John Saunders.....	Atlantic City, N. J.

John Otis Saunders.....	Raleigh
Enid Geraldine Sargeant.....	New Haven, Conn.
Roland Gilbert Scott.....	Concord
Ruth Eloise Scott.....	Orange, Va.
Helen Virginia Singletary.....	Kenly
Carol Helena Slaughter.....	Queens, N. Y.
Philip Michael Smalls.....	Charleston, S. C.
Joseph Eddie Smith.....	Raleigh
Pinnie Lucille Staton.....	Greenville
Eugene Thomas Stevenson.....	Concord
Muriel Aleda Stewart.....	Raleigh
Bertha Elizabeth Stieff.....	Prospect, Va.
Dorothy Juanita Strachan.....	Miami, Fla.
Joan Patricia Sturrup.....	Nassau, Bahamas, B. W. I.
Joseph Chandler Swain.....	Washington, D. C.
Carl Joseph Tavares.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Elizabeth Tomlinson.....	Clayton
Sarah Mae Traeye.....	Fernandina, Fla.
Daisy Belle Vandergriff.....	Raleigh
Clifton Lee Wall.....	Hamlet
Margaret Brenda Ward.....	Raleigh
Henry Edward Bruce Watson.....	Goldsboro
Agnes Bobette White.....	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Annie Sherrod Wilkins.....	Oxford
Clara Williams.....	Monroe
Leo Wilson.....	Robbins, Ill.
Keith Roy Woodroffe.....	Jamaica, N. Y.
Albert Edward Word.....	East St. Louis, Ill.
Isikiah Derby Wynn.....	Coefield
Vashti Ernestine Young.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.

Special and Unclassified

William Humphrey Gordon, B.A.....	Raleigh
Melva Camille Trigg, B.A.....	Raleigh
Juanita Elizabeth Winston.....	Chapel Hill

Special—St. Agnes Training School for Nurses

Bobbie Lee Amos.....	Spring Hope
Lillie Carleen Barfield.....	Hookerton
Eval Louise Basden.....	Coconut Grove, Fla.
Eula Marie Basnight.....	Elizabeth City
Naomi Louise Bethel.....	Miami, Fla.
Doris Reed Brown.....	Martinsville, Va.
Roberta Elizabeth Cherry.....	Windsor
Trudell Cowell.....	Elizabeth City
Helen Louise Culmer.....	Miami, Fla.
Mae Belle Davis.....	Supply

Helen Vivian Davis.....	Meigs, Ga.
Mary Ellen Dove.....	Richlands
Edna Odessa Graves.....	Burlington
Dorothy L. Hill.....	Durham
Joyce Johnson.....	Enfield
Mary Johnson.....	Wake Forest
Rosa Lee Jones.....	Rocky Mount
Alice Joyner.....	Tarboro
Ruby Lee Kelly.....	Jonesboro
Juanita Bernice Kittrell.....	Kittrell
Willie Ruth Miller.....	Industrial College, Ga.
Miriam Monroe.....	Bolivia
Evelyn L. Patterson.....	Kinston
Dorothy Malone Perry.....	Louisburg
Janet Robinson.....	Macon
Elnora Marie Russell.....	Hillsboro
Doris Beatrice Stallings.....	New Bern
Alice Virginia Suggs.....	Greenville
Ruth Lenora Swinson.....	Goldsboro
Lisbon Turner.....	Pleasant Hill
Dorothy Belle Watson.....	Clayton
Euzella Williams	Louisburg

SUMMARY

	M	F	Total
Seniors	28	38	66
Juniors	37	43	80
Sophomores	64	61	125
Freshmen	77	80	157
Special and Unclassified.....	1	2	3
Special—St. Agnes .....	...	32	32
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	207	256	463

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

Alabama	5	North Carolina.....	236
Arkansas.....	1	Ohio.....	5
Connecticut.....	5	Pennsylvania.....	9
District of Columbia.....	7	South Carolina.....	27
Florida.....	32	Tennessee	1
Georgia	12	Texas	3
Illinois	11	Virginia.....	31
Kansas	1	West Virginia.....	1
Louisiana.....	9	Virgin Islands.....	1
Maryland.....	1	BRITISH WEST INDIES	
Massachusetts.....	6	Antigua	1
Michigan	1	Bahamas	1
Mississippi.....	3	Barbados	2
Missouri.....	1	Jamaica	1
New Hampshire.....	1	Trinidad.....	1
New Jersey.....	26		
New York.....	21	Total.....	463

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

**EIGHTY-THIRD
CATALOGUE NUMBER**

1949-1950



Announcements for
1950-1951

Vol. LV

March-April 1950

No. 3

**PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE
AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.**

ACCREDITED CLASS "A"

by

**Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools
North Carolina Department of Public Instruction
American Medical Association**

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-THIRD
CATALOGUE NUMBER

1949-1950



Announcements for
1950-1951

Vol. LV

March-April 1950

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S
COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE
AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1950-1951

September	19	Tuesday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	21	Thursday	Registration for returning students.
September	22	Friday	Classes begin.
November	16-17		Mid-term Examinations.
November	23	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	21, 4:30 p.m.—January 4, 8 a.m.		Christmas Recess.
January	4	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
January	6	Saturday	Epiphany.
January	13	Saturday	Anniversary Day.
January	16-19		Semester Examinations.
January	22	Monday	Second semester begins. Registration.
January	23	Tuesday	Second semester classes begin.
February	14		Ash Wednesday.
March	21-22		Mid-semester Examinations.
March	23	Good Friday.	
March	23, 4:30 p.m.—March 28, 8:00 a.m.		Spring Recess.
March	25	Easter Day.	
May	17-19		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	21-24		Final Examinations for other students.
May	28	Monday morning	Commencement.

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*President*

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....*Treasurer*

MR. M. M. MILLIKAN.....*Executive Secretary*

Rt. Rev. Arthur Lee Kinsolving, D.D.	Rev. George L. Paine
Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry, D.D.	Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D.

Rt. Rev. Robert R. Brown, D.D.	Dr. Charles S. Johnson
	Dr. N. C. Newbold

Mr. Champion McC. Davis	Mrs. Henry W. Havens
Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.	Mrs. R. Keith Lane

	Mr. Langbourne M. Williams
--	----------------------------

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice-President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

1950

REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH.....Fayetteville, N. C.
REV. JOHN W. HERRITAGE, D.D.....Charlotte, N. C.
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.
REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C.
SAMUEL THAGGARD.....Fayetteville, N. C.
WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C.

1951

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....Raleigh, N. C.
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.

1952

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C.
REV. CLARENCE R. HADEN.....Durham, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
HAROLD L. TRIGG, *Treasurer*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Chairman*
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....*Vice-Chairman*

REV. DAVID W. YATES	REV. J. McDOWELL DICK
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON	REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON	MR. SAMUEL THAGGARD

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

HAROLD LEONARD TRIGG, B.A., Morgan College;
M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Morgan State College
President

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D. University of Michigan
Dean of Instruction

W. BURRELL ELLIS, B.S., Hampton Institute
Business Manager

I. L. DICKENS, B.A., Shaw University
Dean of Women

JAMES A. LIVAS, B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Columbia University
Dean of Men

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University
Graduate, New York School of Social Work;
M.A., University of Pittsburgh
Special Assistant to the President

GEORGE A. FISHER, Graduate, Bishop Payne Divinity
School; Litt.D., University of Buffalo
Chaplain*

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
M.A., Pennsylvania State College
Assistant Dean

JOHN L. JONES, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
M.A., Columbia University
Registrar

NELSON M. PERRY, B.S., Shaw University;
M.D., Howard University
College Physician

LETTYE H. WHEATON
Assistant Treasurer

* Acting.

MABEL L. BOWDEN, B.S. in Commerce, North
Carolina College at Durham
Secretary

THELMA LORRAINE CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College at Durham
Secretary

*CLYDE DAVIS, B.S. in Home Economics, North
Carolina College at Durham
Further Study at New York University
Subsistence

**VAL E. MOORE, B.S., West Virginia State College;
M.S., University of Illinois
Subsistence

BERNICE BRYANT TAYLOR, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds

M. EDYTHE PIERCE, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
B.S. in Library Science, North Carolina College at Durham
Assistant Librarian

WYOMIA P. WIGGINS, B.A., Shaw University
Residence Hall Directress

E. BEATRICE BROWN, Voorhees School
Residence Hall Directress

ALICE E. HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

* Second semester.

** First semester.

FACULTY

NINA W. ANTHONY, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College;
Ed.M., Atlanta University
Psychology

LEONARD R. BALLOU, A.B., Fisk University, Eastman
School of Music
Music and Organist

RUSSELL E. BLUNT, B.A., St. Augustine's College;
Ed.M., Boston University
Health and Physical Education

MABLE L. BOWDEN, B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina
College
Business

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta
University; Ed.D. University of Michigan
English

MARGARET B. BUGG, B.A., Howard University
Greek

FRED J. CARNAGE, B.A., Morgan College; L.L.B.,
Howard University
Business

THELMA LORRAINE CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business

JULIA DELANY, B.A., Shaw University;
M.A., Columbia University
Speech, English

JACQUELINE COOPER FLOWERS, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business

CECIL D. HALLIBURTON, B.A., Lincoln University; Graduate,
New York School of Social Work; M.A., University of
Pittsburgh
Social Science

WILSON B. INBORDEN, B.S. in Engineering,
Howard University
Physics and Mathematics

WILBERT W. JOHNSON, M.S., University of Wisconsin
Geography, Biology

CLEOPATRA JONES, B.A., Spelman College;
M.A., Atlanta University
English

JOHN L. JONES, B.A., St. Augustine's College,
M.A., Columbia University
History, Economics

ROMAINE SIMMONS LAMBERT, Mus.B., Howard University
Vocal Music

JAMES A. LIVAS, B.A., Morehouse College
M.A., Columbia University
Economics, History

RICHARD H. LOEPPERT, B.S. Northwestern University,
Ph.D., University of Minnesota
Chemistry

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State College
French

CHARLES RILEY MCCREARY, B.S., Virginia Union University;
B.D., Andover-Newton Theological Seminary
Philosophy

ALEXANDER M. MERRICK, JR., B.S., St. Augustine's College;
Medical Technician, Meharry Medical College
Chemistry, Mathematics

ROY DOUGLAS MOORE, B.S., North Carolina College
M.S., University of Illinois
Health and Physical Education

JULIA HUBERT RUFF, B.A., M.A., Ohio State University
English
Sociology

ERNESTINE BURGHESS SAUNDERS, B.A., Fisk University;
M.A., Middlebury College
French, German

PEARL A. SNODGRASS, B.S., University of Vermont;
M.A., Columbia University
Religious Education

TINSLEY L. SPRAGGINS, B.A., W. Va. State College;
M.A., Howard University
History

HERMAN LEROY TAYLOR, B.S. in Commerce, Virginia
Union University; M.S., L.L.B., Columbia University
Business

FRED R. WEST, JR., B.S., Hampton Institute, M.S.,
George Washington Carver Foundation, Tuskegee Institute
Chemistry

GORDON L. WEST, B.S., Emporia State Teachers College;
M.A., University of Wichita
Education

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

St. Augustine's was granted a charter of incorporation by the State of North Carolina on July 19, 1867. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedman's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to

being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and in December, 1942, the Southern Association rated St. Augustine's Class "A."

During its history St. Augustine's has had six principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-.....

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, but near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefit of urban conveniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 90 acres, of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful campus proper. There are 20 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry, cultivates a farm and maintains a dairy herd.

Living Accommodations

There are four residence halls, three for women and one for men. Students must furnish their own bedding,

towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a uniform gymnasium suit. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked, preferably with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution daily, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportuni-

ties for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), intercollegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Colored Intercollegiate Athletic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which was \$3.30 for the year 1949-1950. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Girls' Service League and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters or affiliations on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Zeta Phi Beta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Phi Beta Sigma, Omega Psi Phi. Sigma Gamma Rho is in the process of being organized. There are in addition several local scholastic and social clubs.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college, and the religious life of the institution is one of its important features. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required as part of the educational as well as of the religious life. Persons who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly should not apply for entrance. Worship services and religious counselling are in charge of the chaplain, a regular member of the college staff.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

All boarding freshmen and new students are requested

to arrive on the campus on September 18. Residence halls and the dining hall will be open for these students on September 18 and no earlier. Please do not arrive before this date.

All returning students are requested to arrive on September 20, and not before. The residence halls and the dining hall will be open to returning students on September 20.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 23; hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home.

Christmas holidays begin at 4:30 p.m. on December 21 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 4. Students may leave after 4:30 p.m. on December 21 and must return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 4.

Spring vacation begins at 4:30 p.m. on March 23 and ends on March 27 at 8:00 a.m. All students must return in time for classes.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

EXPENSES

Average semester tuition.....	\$ 75.00
(This is \$5.00 per semester hour for fifteen semester hours which is the average load.)	
Registration fee.....	5.00
(Upon entrance.)	
General fees	15.00
(Per semester.)	
First month's board and room.....	33.00
<hr/>	
Total to pay on entrance.....	\$128.00
(Room deposit of \$10, if paid prior to entrance, is credited toward the sum paid upon entrance.)	

Second Semester

Average tuition	\$ 75.00
General fees	15.00
<hr/>	
Total for second semester.....	\$ 90.00
(Due January 22, 1950.)	

For Day or City Students

Average tuition	\$ 75.00
Registration fee.....	5.00
General Fees.....	15.00
<hr/>	
Total to pay on entrance.....	\$ 95.00

Second Semester

Average tuition	\$ 75.00
General Fees.....	15.00
<hr/>	
Total for second semester.....	\$ 90.00

CALENDAR FOR PAYMENT OF BOARD, ROOM, AND LAUNDRY

October 16.....	\$ 33.00
November 13.....	33.00
December 11.....	33.00
January 22.....	33.00
February 19	33.00
March 19	33.00
April 14.....	33.00
May 14.....	16.50

Payments and Refunds

1. Checks and money orders should be made payable to ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE, and all money should be paid by money order or check. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on en-

trance, provided advance arrangements have been made to that effect with the *Cashier*, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

2. A student who withdraws from college of his own accord at any time during the first two weeks of any semester will be charged for room, board and tuition by the week and must pay registration fee.

3. A student who withdraws after being in school longer than two weeks must pay all fees. Tuition will be paid for the weeks in attendance up to the last month. After this date there is no refund for tuition. The student will be charged for room and board only for the time that he is actually in residence at the college.

4. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave school before the end of the semester.

5. In cases of suspension or expulsion, no refund will be allowed.

6. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the school for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

7. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a limited number of trustworthy and deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills. No cash is paid to students.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No appli-

cation will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility;* (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality;* (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The deposit is refundable in full up to September 1; half is refundable up to October 1; none is refundable after October 1.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete 120 semester hours of work with a minimum grade point average of 1.0.

In addition, the requirement of a specified minimum number of semester hours of credit must be earned in one of the following fields of concentration (major): Business 36, English 30, French 30 (24 if two high school units are presented on entrance), History and Political

* St. Augustine's College reserves the right at any time to request the withdrawal of students who are not able to meet its academic standards, whose presence in college is a danger to their own health or the health of others, or who violate the social regulations or moral standards of the college community.

Science 30, Music 36, Natural Sciences 30, Social Sciences 30, Physical Education (and Health) 30.

St. Augustine's College is in the process of developing a basic curriculum of general studies to meet the test of functional education. The purpose is to provide each student with certain fundamental knowledge and skills and prepare him for intelligent participation in community life, whatever his field of specialization or particular vocational choice.

To this end certain courses are at present required of all students; others may be added to the list as further curriculum study reveals the advisability of doing so. At present the general requirements are:

	Semester Hours
Freshman Lectures.....	1
Freshman Hygiene	1
English, including Freshman courses.....	11
Western Civilization.....	6
Natural Science.....	6
Sociology or Economics.....	3
Religious Education	6
Orientation to the Community.....	3

For the degree of Bachelor of Science the following additional requirements must be met: Mathematics, 6 semester hours; Natural Science, 30 semester hours, of which at least 14 must be in one of the specific sciences, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics.

The passing of a comprehensive test in English Composition is a prerequisite for graduation. The test is taken near the end of the sophomore year, or in the case of transfer students near the end of their first year at St. Augustine's. Special work in English is offered for those who fail to pass the test on the first attempt.

Demonstration of a sufficient mastery of the principles of mathematics to permit one to carry on the ordinary college program and the ordinary business of life is a requirement which must be met before graduation. Special

remedial work is provided for students deficient in this skill as revealed by examination.

Physical education (non-credit) is required of all Freshmen and Sophomores. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic progress of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian of record at the end of each semester. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1		

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The Dean's List, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general weighted average of 85.

Students whose academic records are not satisfactory, and those whose conduct fails to meet the standards of the College, may be dropped from the rolls of the institution at any time.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must include in their course of study Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign

language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

Nursing Education

St. Augustine's College in coöperation with the St. Agnes Hospital Training School for Nurses, Raleigh, offers a five-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing. Persons completing the course will be eligible for the degree, as well as the diploma in nursing, and will be prepared to take the State examination for Registered Nurse.

The first two years of the course will be taken in residence at the College, and will consist largely of General Education and Natural Science courses as a background for professional work. The final three years will consist largely of professional training at St. Agnes Hospital.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses."

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offered for the college year 1948-1949 one scholarship covering the annual tuition charge. The award was made to a member of the class of 1949 chosen from applicants for the scholarship on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The Trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship in 1949 to James Harold Hall.

In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1949, Malvina Vivian Demby, Class of 1951.

The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1949, Malvina V. Demby.

The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes annually a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of a deserving student.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1949, Herbert Wendell Mitchell, Class of 1950.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Class of 1906, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida, combine in giving a prize of \$10 for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1949, Clifton Percy Lander, Jr., Class of 1949.

In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1949, James Harold Hall, Class of 1950.

In memory of his father, the late Rev. James E. Holder, the Rev. Oscar E. Holder, of the class of 1927, Junior College, formerly Chaplain in the United States Army with the rank of Lt. Colonel, offers a prize of \$15 to the student having the best record in the Department of Biblical Literature. Award 1949, Bryson Carvel Armstead, Class of 1949.

In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1949, Dorothea Claire Jackson, Class of 1952.

Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1949, Donald Frank Ashman, Class of 1951.

In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the Sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise for future usefulness, and need. Award 1949, Donald Frank Ashman.

The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of the Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$25 to a young woman in the freshman class who has maintained an average of B or above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1949, Susie Davis, Class of 1952.

The Alpha Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$25 to be given to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" or above possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character and personality. Award 1949, Cornelia Lenora Perry, Class of 1950.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$10 to the young man in the Freshman class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of coöperation, helpfulness, and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1949, Charlie Douglas Sanders, Class of 1952.

The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College, established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year," the recipient to be chosen on the basis of Athletic Performance, Character and General Conduct, Sportsmanship, Coöperation, and the maintenance throughout the year of Athletic Eligibility. Award 1949, Joseph Turner Clayton, Class of 1952.

The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships. Award for 1949; Clifford Statham and Henry Carter, Jr., of the Class of 1951.

The Rev. D. LeRoy Ferguson, of the Class of 1900, rector of St. Syprian's Church, Boston, offers a prize of \$5 each to the ranking student of the graduating class receiving the B.A. degree and the B.S. degree. Award 1949, William Arthur Van Croft and Andrew Clifton Humphrey, respectively. The Rev. Mr. Ferguson also offers a prize to the student having the highest average in Biblical Literature. Award 1949, Miriam Vernell Dean of the Class of 1950.

Dr. John O. Plummer, Raleigh physician and specialist, has announced the donation of an annual scholarship of \$100 to the student submitting the best biographical sketch of the Rt. Rev. Henry Beard Delany.

The Kappa Epsilon chapter, the campus chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity, offers a \$25 scholarship to an outstanding and deserving student. Award 1949, Carol Helena Slaughter, Class of 1952.

The Phi Lambda chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$25 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1949, Charlie Douglas Sanders.

The Omicron Zeta chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$10. Award 1949, Mary Elizabeth Hargrove, Class of 1951.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts	Business
Natural Sciences and Pre-Medical	Health and Physical Education
Nursing Education	Teacher Training
Social Sciences and Pre-Social Work	

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the commerce course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department.

1. **General and Business Mathematics.* A course in the elementary principles of general mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. *Introduction to Business.* This is a course in general business, planned primarily for freshmen. It presents a survey of business principles, problems, practices, and procedures that is valuable to all students whether or not they are majoring in the field of business education.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commercial majors.

3. *Typewriting I.* A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours.

Required of all majors.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Fee, \$4 for the year.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Advanced Typewriting.* It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved

in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Two credit hours (one hour lecture and two hours of laboratory), second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Business English.* A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

12. *Office Management.* Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. **Principles of Economics.* See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

14. **Consumer Economics.* See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

15. **Economic History of the United States.* See History 10.

16. **Business Law.* A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary business man and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

17. **Principles of Insurance.* A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

18. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

19. *Work Experience.* For students who do not plan to qualify for a teacher's certificate. Experience will be secured in actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Varying credits, second semester. Required for prospective office workers.

Open to Seniors.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

One hour, each semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English.* A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702.* The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.*

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 4, 7, and 9.)

5. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

6. *Dramatics*. A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice.)

Two hours, first semester (Theory only.)

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice.)

Two hours, second semester (Theory only.)

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare*. A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

Required of English Majors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

Alternates with English 9.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

9. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until 1909, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

11. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such litera-

ture and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* See Education 6.

French

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Four hours, each semester. A year course.

2. Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Required for majors.

4. *Syntax.* Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. *French Drama of the 17th Century.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

6. *Eighteenth Century Literature.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

7. *Conversation and Aural Training.*

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* See Education 6.

German

1. *Elementary German.* A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours each semester.

2. *Advanced German.* A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Old Testament.* Background of the Bible. History of the Hebrew people with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs. The prophets and their teaching.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Moore's Literature of the Old Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

2. *The New Testament.* Introduction to the study of the New Testament.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Goodspeed's Story of the New Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

3. *Life and Teachings of Christ.* A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Text: To be announced.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1 and 2.

4. *Growth of Christianity*. A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Text: To be announced.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2 and 3.

5. *Methods in Religious Education*. A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Text: To be announced.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2 and 3.

Greek

1. A first course in classical Greek, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses numbered 2, 4, 5, and 13, and the courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate. Subject matter requirements are as follows:

Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3

Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Physical Education—Whole-Time	30
a. Human Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
b. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health Education	6-8
c. Physical Education Skills and Applied Techniques	6-8
Must include at least four of the following:	
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary school age)	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events)	
(3) Group games of high organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speed ball, lacrosse, and field hockey)	
(4) Rhythms and dances	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts	
(6) Aquatics	
d. Individual Corrective Physical Education.....	2-4
e. Health Education.....	4-7
(1) Methods and Materials in Health Education. If Methods and Materials are used toward ful- filling the general education requirements, the additional work in the field of Health and Physical Education must be taken to fulfill major requirements	2-3
(2) Hygiene, including personal health, public health, child hygiene, sanitation, and immu- nology	2-4
f. Biology	6

Science 30

This shall include:

- a. Biology 6
- b. Chemistry 6
- c. Physics 6
- d. Geography or Geology..... 3
- e. Electives from a, b, c, or d..... 9

Social Studies 30

- a. European History or World History..... 6
- b. American History..... 6
- c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Sociology.....12
- d. Electives from any of above..... 6

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

Prerequisite, Education 10.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for both elementary and high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also, fee of \$18 for all practice teachers.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Methods and Materials for teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology.* An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Child Psychology.* A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence.* A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology or Educational Psychology.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

Certain courses marked (*), because of their general value, are open to students not taking a major or minor in Health and Physical Education. No courses not so marked are open to students not taking a Physical Education major or minor, and no credit will be allowed for them except toward the completion of a major or minor in the field.

A. *Health Education. Personal Hygiene.* This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical edu-

cation. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours second semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases to a limited number of Freshmn who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. Health Education. First Aid and Safety. A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. Seasonal Activities and Gymnastics. This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games; seasonal sports, gymnastics and stunts. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three semester hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to Sophomore majors.

**4. Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* See Education 13.

**5. Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, course 4 (Education 13).

6. Athletic Coaching and Officiating. This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, two semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.*

3 hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.*

3 hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

FINE ARTS

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the music course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously

done in the specialized courses in the department. Individual Instrumental and voice lessons for non-majors may be arranged for if teaching time is available.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony.*

A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Two hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B *Elementary Harmony.*

Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

1X. *Fundamentals of Music. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester.

2. *Ear-training and sight-singing.*

Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, each semester, year course.

Open to Music Majors.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction. (Applied Music).* Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalises, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

4-C. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music).* Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the classic, romantic and modern schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

5-A. *Advanced Harmony.*

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

5-B. *Musical Form and Analysis.*

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Two hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

6. *Advanced Ear-training and Sight-singing.*

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and

minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

One hour each semester, year course.

Prerequisite: Ear-training and Sight-singing 2 unless passed by examination covering this work.

7-A. *Music Appreciation.

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. *Music Appreciation.

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8-A. *Music Appreciation.

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

8-B. *Music Appreciation. A course designed better to acquaint the student with the highest form of instrumental music. Representative works of the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers are studied and analyzed with reference to form and content.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. Choral Conducting. This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. Choral Technique. Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the

students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10. *Music History*. Includes the history of music and musicians from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Art

The college expects to offer a curriculum in Art beginning with the school year 1950-1951. The proposed courses for the first year, are given below.

1. *Drawing*. An elementary course in drawing and pictorial design from still life and from imagination. No experience necessary.

Ten laboratory hours, throughout the year. Credit, 10 hours for the year.

Materials fee, \$5 per semester.

2. *Art Appreciation*. Lecture course in the understanding and appreciation of art.

Three hours a week. Given each semester.

3. *Design*. A combination of lecture and laboratory work in fundamental problems of design with color and form.

Two semester hours throughout the year. Credit, 4 semester hours for the year.

Fee, \$7.50 per semester.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.
3 hours, first semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.
3 hours, second semester.

Biology

Biology 1. General Zoology: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life. Laboratory fee, \$5.00. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. First semester. For Biology majors.

Biology 2. General Botany: (Plant biology.)

Laboratory fee, \$5.00. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. Second semester. For biology majors.

Biology 3. Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates: A course involving the theory of Evolution, the Ancestry of Vertebrates, and the Head Problem, and a systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy. Pre-requisite . . . Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$5.00. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Biology 4. Fundamentals of Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. Laboratory work includes some histological technique in slide preparation. Laboratory fee, \$5.00. Pre-requisites: Biology 1 and 2. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Written reports, weekly quiz sheets, and current reference material play an important part.

Laboratory fee, \$4 first semester.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

3. *Fundamentals of Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates.* An elementary course from the morphological point of view. Copious use of models, charts, and other visual aids for the establishment of pertinent contrasts between Amphioxus, Frog, Chick, and the Human embryo.

Laboratory work includes some histological technique in slide preparation.

Laboratory fee, \$4.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 2.

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry*. Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*. Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

3. *Quantitative Analysis*. Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

4. *Organic Chemistry*. A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. Credit, 8 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$5 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*. Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$5 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis*. Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

7. *Physiological Chemistry*. Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$5.

Chemistry for Nurses. A course in General Chemistry, including laboratory work, with certain selected topics in Organic Chemistry, designed for students in St. Agnes Hospital School of Nursing.

Credit, two semester hours.

Laboratory fee, \$2.50.

Geography

1. *World Geography.* Fundamentally a *human geography* which teaches the significance of world geography in human affairs. Its point of view throughout is analytical rather than descriptive. Its aim is to bring out the meaning of geographic facts rather than merely to multiply such facts.

Credit: Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *World Geography.* Continuation of Course 1 which is a prerequisite; otherwise open by special permission only.

Credit: Three hours, second semester.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$4 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics.* This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light.* An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$4.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.
See Education 10.

Mathematics

Mathematics A. See Commerce 1.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

1. *General Mathematics*.

A course designed to give the student an introduction to basic algebraic principles including both the graphic and algebraic approach to the functional concept.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

Students must qualify in a placement examination to enter this course. Mathematics A is open to all freshmen.

2. *General Mathematics*.

Continuation of the functional concept with application to functions of higher degree and rates, to be followed by a thorough treatment of the principles of trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3. *Analytics*. Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, sub-normals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Differential Calculus*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Integral Calculus*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

6. *Theory of Equations*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 8.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

History

1. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural background of Western Civilization as found in the ancient and medieval cultures from which it is derived.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

2. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural institutions of Modern Civilization and their development.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815.* Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-1942.* Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in Western Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States, 1860-1942.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the first World War, the New Deal, and the entrance of the United States into the second World War.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin America.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to

acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 9.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Required of social science majors.

Prerequisite, History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 10.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Civil War and Reconstruction.* The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 7.

10. *Economic History of the United States.* A study of the economic development of the United States to the present.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* See Education 8.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics.* A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Principles of Economics.* An introductory course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events.* Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 2, completed or taken at the same time.

Government

1. *Federal Government.* This course deals primarily with the basic structure and functions of the Federal government. Emphasis throughout is on the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the principal governmental agencies and functions.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors, and to Juniors who have completed three hours of American History.

2. *Federal and State Government.* (a) A continuation of Federal Government, with emphasis on Federal administrative functions, and their development. (b) Outlines of State Government and politics, with special reference to recent reforms, and the relation between the State and the Federal Government.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, an introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology*. The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology*. The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology 1

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology*. The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 5.

7. *Rural Sociology*. An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 4.

8. *Orientation to the Community*. This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

9. *Introduction to Social Work*. A course designed primarily for those looking forward to training for social work as a profession. A survey of the field of social work, its philosophy and historical background, and an introduction to basic techniques.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1 and 3.

10. *Principles of Social Case Work.* The fundamentals of the case work approach and methods in modern social work.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3 and 9.

Philosophy

1. *Survey of Philosophy.* This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Ethics.* The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

GRADUATES OF 1949

Bachelor of Arts

John Henry Anderson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Mary Elizabeth Anderson.....	Wilson
*Bryson Armstead, Sr.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
*Furness Armstead.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Willie Ray Barber.....	Jamesville
Barbara Jean Blatch.....	Miami, Fla.
Sylvia Louise Blount.....	Edenton
Harold Kent Bloyd.....	Oxford
†Arthur James Calloway.....	Houston, Texas
Virginia Kathryn Carter.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Broadus Harvey Cox.....	Raleigh
George Ervin Crenshaw, Jr.....	Method
Carl Myrle Crudup.....	Raleigh
Elizabeth Wilburn Dalton.....	Winston-Salem
Lois Audrey Davis.....	New Haven, Conn.
Shirley Elois Deane.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Mattie Louise Dupree.....	Farmville
Mildred Bernita Elliott.....	Jackson, Miss.
*Herbert Fajors	
Catherine Leona Finlay.....	Stuart, Fla.
Louise Roxie Goodings.....	Trenton
Joseph Nathaniel Green, Jr.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Dora Mae Hyurdle.....	Winfall
Dorothy Vonroe Jackson.....	Fayetteville
William Jefferson Jackson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Leronia Cubie Jernagin.....	Norfolk, Va.
Theodore Egbert Johnson.....	Wilson
Carrie Bell Raynor.....	Powellsville
Dewitt Talmadge Robinson.....	Batesburg, S. C.
Carole Priscilla Royster.....	Oxford
Minnie Catherine Sherrell.....	Chattanooga, Tenn.
†Mary Greene Stacy.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Benjamin J. Stephenson.....	Mt. Olive
†William Arthur Van Croft.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Leola Kirksey Walker.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hattie Louise Wilson.....	Fuquay Springs
Edna Lucille Jones.....	Trenton
Frizzell Everton Jones, Jr.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Samuel Charles Logan.....	Rocky Mount
Lillie Mae McIver.....	Durham
Marianne Turner Miles.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Quentin Kyles Miller.....	Asheville
†Alice Johnsie Morgan.....	Raleigh

* Completed requirements summer 1949.

† With honor.

Eloise Mae Nobles.....	Everett City, Ga.
Frieda Olivette Perry.....	Raleigh

Bachelor of Science

William Joseph Barber.....	Jamesville
Lecoe Brown.....	Cary
Thelma Leona Carr.....	Parmelee
Henry Joseph Hill.....	Antigua, B.W.I.
Andrew Clifton Humphrey.....	Jacksonville
Josepha Bell Jones.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Lawrence Philip Jones.....	Pine Bluff, Ark.
Paul Lawrence Dunbar Kirk.....	Okolona, Miss.
Clifton Percy Lander.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Aubrey Jean Lawson.....	Houston, Texas
Janet Edythe Owens.....	Wilmington
Katherine Elizabeth Peebles.....	Wilmington
Herlene Nancy Smith.....	Jackson, Miss.
Rose Yvette Washington.....	Charleston, S. C.
Hazel Melton White.....	Chester, S. C.
*Herbert Adrian Williams.....	Arcola

ENROLLMENT 1949-1950

Seniors

†J. Nell Benjamin.....	Faison
Geneva Adell Bethel.....	Miami, Fla.
Claudius Augustus Blackett.....	New York, N. Y.
Jesse Boston.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
James Ardell Bugg.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
†Geraldine Cecilia Carter.....	Camden, N. J.
June Lennette Chavis.....	Oxford
George Wilbert Clarke.....	Clayton
Ruth Colleye Clarke.....	Clayton
Mary Minkins Coleman.....	Hanover, Va.
Norma Vanessa Craig.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Phyllis Lael Cuffee.....	Springfield Mass.
Muriel Luciel Culmer.....	Miami, Fla.
Miriam Vernell Dean.....	Homestead, Fla.
Robert Earl Dubose.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Bernice Dorcas Dupree.....	Benettsville, S. C.
†Dorothy Mae Elam.....	Raleigh
Leon Norman Faniel.....	Springfield, Mass.
Arthur Lee Fox.....	Mobile, Ala.
Helen Lucille Gambrell.....	Raleigh
Betty Ann Gerald.....	Fayetteville

* Completed requirements summer 1949.

† Completed requirements January, 1950.

Irene Virginia Gibson.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Lecie Anna Ginton.....	Lake Worth, Fla.
Henry Thomas Goodson.....	Clayton
Agnes Willa Mai Greene.....	Warsaw
James Harold Hall.....	Miami, Fla.
Mae Lorraine Hall.....	New York, N.Y.
Edgar Garfield Harris.....	Orange, N. J.
Barbara Bernadette Hart.....	Raleigh
Millie Marie Hawkins.....	Raleigh
Ernest Hicks, Jr.....	Baton Rouge, La.
†Bernice Hines.....	Atlanta, Ga.
†Irene Marie Humphrey.....	Jacksonville
Audrey Marie Hunter.....	Danville, Va.
Lillian Irene Hunter.....	Palaka, Fla.
William Bismarck LeFlore.....	Mobile, Ala.
Edith Rudell McCullom.....	Wallace
Calvin Charles McKinney.....	Miami, Fla.
Zachariah Taylor Mace.....	Latta, S. C.
Fredericka Elizabeth Teresa Maura.....	Miami, Fla.
Herbert Wendell Mitchell.....	Methuen, Mass.
†Olive Carolyn Monk.....	Jacksonville
Milton Ray Morgan.....	Raleigh
Bette Ann Neely.....	Winston-Salem
†William O'Neal.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Cornelia Lenora Perry.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Lonnie Alford Perry.....	Raleigh
George Lewis Quiett.....	Baton Rouge, La.
Doris Elizabeth Rand.....	Raleigh
Mildred Parthenia Rand.....	Raleigh
Sidney Joshua Redden.....	Savannah, Ga.
Vera Mae Robinson.....	Walterboro, S. C.
Helen Evonne Roy.....	Kansas City, Mo.
Cecil George Sharpe.....	Plainfield, N. J.
†Robert Francis Shields.....	Elizabeth City
James Robert Lee Simonton.....	Asheville
Lillian Celestine Small.....	Elizabeth, N. J.
Gwendolyn Elizabeth Smith.....	Clayton
†Van Jewell Thomas.....	Wilson
Minnie Grace Toole.....	Raleigh
Gloria Davis Turner.....	Durham
Virginia Dare Ward.....	Wilson
Sidney White, Jr.....	Tyler, Texas
Charles Henry Wiley.....	Springfield, Mass.
Joseph Wilbert Wilson.....	Washington, D. C.
Robert Louis Ximines.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

† Completed requirements January 1950.

Juniors

Cleopatra Prescolyn Albury.....	Atlanta, Ga.
Earle Fitzroy Alexander.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Percy Leon Alston.....	Franklinton
Rudolph Archer.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Mildred Armstrong.....	Rocky Mount
Donald Frank Ashman.....	Jamaica, B.W.I.
Permeshwardath Badri.....	Trinidad, B.W.I.
William Carter Banks.....	New Orleans, La.
Lemira Williams Barbee.....	Arcola
Edward Bennett, Jr.....	Charleston, S. C.
Freddie Errington Bethel.....	Washington, D. C.
Henrietta Dolores Bingham.....	Bennettsville, S. C.
George Arthur Boyd.....	Washington
Amelia Adelaide Brown.....	Charlotte
Clayton Alva Brown.....	Lamar, S. C.
James Alexander Brown.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Elizabeth Cannady.....	Henderson
Frederick Douglas Cannon.....	Norfolk, Va.
Walter James Chavis.....	Raleigh
Clifton Collins, Jr.....	Elizabeth City
Johnnie L. Collins.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Esther Fort Copeland.....	Raleigh
Eugene Gary Cothran.....	Raleigh
Arthur McNeill Dansbury.....	Haddonfield, N. J.
Wiley Mason Davis.....	Meadowview, Va.
Clarence Andy DeLaine.....	Raleigh
Franklin Pierce DeLaine.....	Raleigh
Malvina Vivian Demby.....	Clarksburg, West Va.
William Ovid Dowdy.....	North, S. C.
Nora Ella Duncan.....	Raleigh
Hazel Jane Evans.....	Cincinnati, O.
Anderson Grant.....	Walterboro, S. C.
Inez Delores Hall.....	Raleigh
Mary Elizabeth Hargrove.....	Manson
Emma Louise Harris.....	Littleton
McCluey Hewett.....	Southport
Julius Brevard Hutchinson.....	Summerville, S. C.
Edward Ervin Johnson.....	Sumter, S. C.
Creston Sylvester James.....	Franklinton
Clarence Jones.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Elijah Joseph Jones.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Leroy Jones.....	Kinston
Viola Catherine Jones.....	Enfield
Betty Phillip Jordan.....	Seaboard
Marilyn Florence Lomax.....	Richmond, Va.
Althia Doretha McLaurin.....	Fayetteville

Daisy Louise McLeod.....	New York, N. Y.
Berthelma Martin.....	Morristown, N. J.
Roland Elmer Miles.....	Washington, D.C.
Jacqueline Ann Mitchell.....	Raleigh
Alexander Morris.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Charles Mosee.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Edward Murray.....	Walterboro, S. C.
Arthur Nickpeay, Jr.....	Eastover, S. C.
Lawrence Joseph Overton.....	New York, N. Y.
Mary Lee Perry.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Sadie Mae Pope.....	Raleigh
Margie Alice Rabb.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Cecil Jason Randall.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Alma Amanda Roberson.....	Chattanooga, Tenn.
Leroy Hampton Rogers.....	Melfa, Va.
Joyce Kathleen Sahai.....	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Julius James Simmons.....	Miami, Fla.
Myrlin Everlyn Skinner.....	Edenton
Eugenia Summerville Suthern.....	Orangeburg, N. Y.
Ruth Elizabeth Swindell.....	Blounts Creek
William Henry Taylor, Jr.....	Raleigh
Jerelyn Keeling Terry.....	Jackson, Miss.
Deloise Onita Williams.....	Roanoke Rapids
Mary Emma Williams.....	Ninety-Six, S. C.
Elizabeth Linnell Winston.....	Raleigh
William Orrin Woods.....	Springfield, Mass.
Valena Ruth Wynne.....	Raleigh

Sophomores

Shirley William Akins.....	New Orleans, La.
Lorrie Alexander.....	New Orleans, La.
George Edwin Allen.....	Miami, Fla.
Leonard Emile Allen.....	Freetown, Sierra Leone
Ida Mae Archie.....	Hertford
Gloria Rosalie Banks.....	New York, N. Y.
Kathryn Virginia Barge.....	Trenton, N. J.
Howard Dempsey Bethea.....	Dillon, S. C.
Donoval Mitchell Bethel.....	Miami, Fla.
William Mack Billingslea.....	Robbins, Ill.
Dianetta DeBar Blocker.....	Wildwood, N. J.
Evans Booker.....	Hamlet
Clyde Augustus Brayboy.....	Washington, D. C.
Gertrude Chrysenia Brevard.....	Camden, S. C.
Virginia Elizabeth Bright-Davis.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Dorothy Lee Bunch.....	Aulander
Anderson Lee Byrdine.....	Raleigh
Phyllis Wheatley Cameron.....	New York, N. Y.

Dorothy Artersa Carnage.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Henry Carter, Jr.....	New Orleans, La.
Lemuel Thomas Chalmers.....	Raleigh
Helen DeLois Chavis.....	Oxford
Joseph Turner Clayton.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Jesse Clements, Jr.....	Champaign, Ill.
O'Tearle Joseph Coleman.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Frederick Whitmore Cuffee, Jr.....	Springfield, Mass.
Phyllis Alicia Cunningham.....	Florence, S. C.
Susie Davis.....	Greenville
Charles Hygbe Debnam.....	Raleigh
Viola Leodia DeLaine.....	Raleigh
Annie Mae Edwards.....	Raleigh
Lawrence Verdier Espy.....	Coral Gables, Fla.
William Benjamin Evans, Jr.....	Coconut Grove, Fla.
Richard Albert Ewing.....	Nashville, Tenn.
Ula Mae Gadson.....	Chester, Pa.
Julia Eleanor Gary.....	Gates
Oliva Joyce Gorman.....	Raleigh
Robert Edward Green.....	Warsaw
Eva Mae Greene.....	Oriental
Evelyn Gregg.....	Boykins, Va.
Madeline Grissom.....	Raleigh
Dorothy Vivian Hackley.....	Roanoke, Va.
John William Hairston.....	Winston-Salem
Edward Alfred Hankins.....	Southport
Nannie Bett Hargrove.....	Oxford
Pearl Catherine Hart.....	Darlington, S. C.
Theodore Louis Hauser.....	Winston-Salem
Elsie Mae Herndon.....	Raleigh
Louise Audrey Hicks.....	Bracey, Va.
William Phillip Holloway.....	Raleigh
Mary Jane Hood.....	Ednor, Md.
Carrie Adelia Ivey.....	Seaboard
Corinne Jane Jackson.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Dorotha Claire Jackson.....	Cleveland, O.
Mary Elizabeth Jones.....	Raleigh
Willie Aikens Jones.....	Rocky Mount
Edward Thomas Joyner.....	Raleigh
Hester Ruth Joyner.....	Kinston
Gloria Louise Knight.....	Jamesville
Ernest Gattis Lambert.....	Clayton
Annie Lee McLaurin.....	Roseboro
Malcolm Manning.....	St. Richard, Barbados, B.W.I.
Emma Elizabeth Mayo.....	Bracey, Va.
Frances Olivette Merrick.....	Wilmington
Albert Melvin Miller.....	Haddonfield, N. J.

John Xavier Miller.....	New Orleans, La.
Helen Jacqueline Mitchell.....	Columbia, S. C.
Ozie Bell Mitchell.....	Clarkton
Wilma Juanita Mitchell.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Almetta Delois Monk.....	Bell Arthur
William Henry Moore.....	Raleigh
James Willie Morris.....	Elizabeth City
Vivian Delores Owens.....	Columbia, S. C.
Pennie Louise Catherine Peay.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Bertram William Nelson Perry.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Henry Grove Perry.....	Raleigh
Nancy Elisabeth Pethel.....	Charlotte
Leonard Platt.....	Dillon, S. C.
Royestine Calvin Rand.....	Clayton
Godfrey Nordean Hudson Roberts.....	Miami, Fla.
James Robinson, Jr.....	New York, N. Y.
Mark Kirkwood Ross.....	New Orleans, La.
Charles Douglas Sanders.....	Clayton
Charles Allan Slocum.....	Lawrence, Mich.
Margaret Evangeline Speight.....	Wilson
Clifford Statham.....	Raleigh
Dorothy Juanita Strachan.....	Miami, Fla.
Joan Patricia Sturup.....	Nassau, Bahamas
Marion Deloris Sydnor.....	Richmond, Va.
Carl Joseph Tavares.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Alma Elizabeth Thompson.....	LaCrosse, Va.
Elizabeth Tomlinson.....	Clayton
Sarah Mae Traeye.....	Fernandina, Fla.
Maedell Patricia Wade.....	Paterson, N. J.
Melvin J. Walwyn.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Margaret Brenda Ward.....	Wilksboro
Leola Watts.....	Matthews
Lillie Belle Watts.....	Matthews
David Milton Weaver.....	Raleigh
James Willie Whitley.....	Raleigh
Ellen Louise Wilder.....	Washington
Clara Williams.....	Monroe
Gloria Inez Williams.....	Raleigh
James Adam Williamson.....	Method
Juanita Annette Wilson.....	Raleigh
Willie Leon Young.....	Bogalusa, La.

Freshmen

Robert Edward Harris Adams.....	Raleigh
Leler Mae Alston.....	Fayetteville
Mary Gerlene Alston.....	Scotland Neck
John Anderson.....	Raleigh

Ruth Deliah Anderson.....	Columbia, S. C.
James Arthor Avery.....	Smithfield
Donald Lowell Bailey.....	St. Augustine, Fla.
Mattie Ruth Bailey.....	Lancaster, S. C.
Henry Leroy Barber.....	Jamesville
Arthur Dupree Boles.....	Stanton, Tenn.
James Newborn Boles.....	Stanton, Tenn.
Eloise Bowser	Columbia
Elsie Elizabeth Brown.....	Raleigh
Helen Ruth Brown.....	Charlotte
James Linell Brown.....	Charlotte
Martha Ann Brown.....	Raleigh
Pickens Brown, Jr.....	Robbins, Ill.
Winifred Dorothy Brown.....	Norfolk, Va.
Claud Wilson Burch.....	Champaign, Ill.
Delores Beatrice Burke.....	Lackey, Va.
Abram Dewy Butler.....	Wilmington
Betty Florence Byrd.....	Weldon
Henry Steven Cain.....	Canan
Joseph Carter.....	Elizabeth City
Junius Fleming Carter, Jr.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Mildred Louise Cash.....	New York, N. Y.
Leola Belle Cheston.....	Trenton
William Earnest Chisholm.....	Charlotte
Albert Franklin Clark, Jr.....	Concord
Bobby Ray Clark.....	Champaign, Ill.
Frances Ellen Clark.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Ernestine Clemmons	Southport
George Dewey Clements.....	Cleveland, O.
Thelma Erline Cobb.....	Columbus, Ga.
Lawarn Commander, Jr.....	Elizabeth City
Audrey Covington.....	Rockingham
Lawrence Robert Cropp.....	Washington, D. C.
Frances Haywood Cutchin.....	Raleigh
Martin Daniel, Jr.....	Raleigh
Benjamin Joseph Davis, Sr.....	Raleigh
Homer Omega Debnam, Jr.....	Raleigh
William Roosevelt Dickens.....	Bailey
Evelyn Elworth Diggs.....	Denhigh, Va.
Wilda Charles Douglas.....	Panama City, Fla.
Betty Mildred Dowdy.....	Carthage
Henry Driessen, Jr.....	Hilton Head, S. C.
Parthenia Eugene Dunn.....	Raleigh
Lula Althea Eley.....	Ahoskie
Anthony George Ellis.....	Winston-Salem
James Evans.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
George Thomas Farmer.....	Blue Island, Ill.

Doris Lee Flood.....	Ahoskie
Louis Giles Ford.....	Washington, D. C.
George Vincent Foster.....	Washington, D. C.
Mack James Gainer.....	Barletsville, Okla.
Dorene Gill.....	Pensacola, Fla.
Irene Gill.....	Pensacola, Fla.
Preston Albert Grier.....	Charlotte
Jesse Lee Grissom.....	Raleigh
Glenda Marie Hall.....	Hollywood, Fla.
William Hall, Jr.....	Charlotte
Lois Elizabeth Hamm.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Ella Mae Hannon.....	Halifax
Francis Plato Hardy.....	Greenville
Launa Della Harris.....	Raleigh
Odell Greenleaf Harris, Jr.....	Petersburg, Va.
Van Henderson.....	Robbins, Ill.
Albert Collingwood Henry.....	Belmont, Trinidad, B.W.I.
William Gorden Hinton.....	Clayton
Grace Emily Hodges.....	Wilson
Druscilla Mae Hollins.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Calvin Warren LaHuffman.....	Fayetteville
Gussie Helen Hume.....	Orange, Va.
Ned Sharpe Hurst.....	Swansboro
Felix Igbowke.....	Lagos, Nigeria, B. West Africa
Ernest Ingram.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
Floyd Franklin Jackson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Geraldine Patricia James.....	Mobile, Ala.
Ada Virginia Johnson.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Donald Aimiger Johnson.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Frederick Arthur Johnson.....	Roxbury, Mass.
Robert William Johnson.....	Mocksville
Elam Elizabeth Jones.....	Elizabeth City
James Willie Jones.....	Dillon, S. C.
Mavis Isabel Jones.....	Kinston
Raymond Jones.....	Charlotte
Willia Mae Jones.....	Williamsburg, Va.
John Henry Kearney.....	Raleigh
John Gus Kelly.....	Raleigh
Mary Magdalene Knight.....	Wilson
Warren Gaston Kornegay.....	Jacksonville
Iris Elizabeth Lane.....	Raleigh
Leroy Lassiter.....	Raleigh
Sadie Viola Lee.....	Windsor
Eleanor Clarice LeFlore.....	Mobile, Ala.
Bernice Lloyd.....	Robersonville
Mary Elizabeth Long.....	Stonewall
Bernard Lucas, Jr.....	Robbins, Ill.

Jaye Cee Lyon.....	Raleigh
Sarah Ellen Lyon.....	Raleigh
Maria Yvonne McAlister.....	Kingstree, S. C.
Washington McAllister.....	Washington, D. C.
Catherine Estelle McCullough.....	Charlotte
Dillingham McDaniel.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Samuel Patrick McGuire.....	Raleigh
Rose Lee McIver.....	Sanford
Charles Herbert McKnight.....	Alexandria, Va.
Lester McLeod.....	Sanford
John Charles McCrae.....	Dillon, S. C.
George Madison, Jr.....	Dillon, S. C.
Johnson Moore Madison.....	Dillon, S. C.
Rachel Emily Marshall.....	Monrovia, Liberia
Cecil Eugene Martin.....	Hamlet
John Francis Middleton.....	Washington, D. C.
Charlie Wavie Miller.....	Washington, D. C.
Eloise Mitchell	Thomasville, Ga.
Mae Helen Monroe.....	Whiteville
Edna Earl Moore.....	Blounts Creek
Nathaniel Moore	Walstonburg
James Morris.....	Charlotte
Annie Doris Morrison.....	Fayetteville
Jenethel Lola Moses.....	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Elsie Jane Moultrie.....	Lynchburg, Va.
Mildred Roena Moyer.....	Greenville
Mary Elizabeth Murphy.....	Wakulla
Wiley Kerry Neal.....	Louisburg
Thomas Murdough O'Neal.....	Raleigh
Edward Ousley.....	Robbins, Ill.
Willie Rollands Parker.....	Rocky Mount
Annie Jo Peasant.....	South Birmingham, Ala.
Oscar Austin Peay, Jr.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Dewery Thurman Phillips.....	Sanford
Joan Elizabeth Phillips.....	New Haven, Conn.
Simon Peter Poole.....	Raleigh
Percy Henry Powell.....	Louisburg
Thannie Mae Pridgeon.....	Nashville
Francis Jerome Queen.....	Washington, D. C.
Edna Mae Rayford.....	Maxton
Hudson Street Reed.....	Asbury Park, N. J.
James Harvey Revis.....	Raleigh
Annie Christabelle Richardson.....	Wilmington
Gladys Marian Richardson.....	Scotland Neck
Theoloman Alston Ricks.....	Severn
Jesse Ray Robinson.....	Stokes
Geraldine Augusta Rogers.....	Raleigh

Shirley Louise Rolle.....	Miami, Fla.
Julia Althea Sampson.....	Orlando, Fla.
Bentley Western Sanders.....	Raleigh
Richard Leon Satterfield.....	Edenton
Mary Vera Satterwhite.....	Dunn
Beulah Amanda Saunders.....	Raleigh
John Otis Saunders.....	Raleigh
Doris Novella Sherrod.....	Greenville
Helen Virginia Singletary.....	Kenly
James Slade.....	Raleigh
James Henry Skinner.....	Edenton
Johnell Hurst Smart.....	Swansboro
Joseph Eddie Smith.....	Raleigh
Ruvel Alfred Smith.....	Miami, Fla.
Wade Hampton Smith.....	Raleigh
Barbara Inez Spann.....	Bolton
Robert Elton Speight.....	Wilson
Pinnie Lucille Staton.....	Greenville
Thomas Eugene Stevenson.....	Concord
Doris Evelyn Strickland.....	Clinton
Edith Joy Stubbs.....	Gulfport, Miss.
Joseph Swain.....	Washington, D. C.
Milton Benjamin Thomas.....	Raleigh
Edward Tolliver.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Ida Mae Tyson.....	Norfolk, Va.
Daisy Belle Vandergriff.....	Raleigh
Clifton Lee Wall.....	Hamlet
Agnes Rue Walters.....	Greenville
Pearl Belle Watford.....	Colerain
Henry Edward Bruce Watson.....	Goldsboro
Roland Smith Watts.....	Raleigh
Audrey Gloria Wheeler.....	Columbia, S. C.
Agnes Bobette White.....	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Mary Magdalene Whitehead.....	Linden
Mary Elizabeth Wiggins.....	Rocky Mount
Annie Sherrod Wilkins.....	Oxford
William Henry Wilkins.....	Chicago, Ill.
Antoinette Sarioka Williams.....	Patterson, N. J.
Pollie Aileen Williams.....	Arcola
Richard Donald Williams.....	Tyler, Texas
Pauline Ovetta Wilson.....	Newport News, Va.
Keith Roy Woodroffe.....	Jamaica, N. Y.
George Washington Woods.....	New Bern
Isikiah Derfy Wynn.....	Cofield
Quentin Andrew Yates.....	Washington, D. C.
Hilda Gray Younger.....	Wilson

SUMMARY

	M	F	Total
Seniors	27	39	66
Juniors	41	33	74
Sophomores	46	60	106
Freshmen	103	88	191
Special and Unclassified.....	1	2	3
Special—St. Agnes.....		20	20
<hr/>			
Total	218	242	460

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

Alabama	9	Pennsylvania	6
Connecticut	1	South Carolina.....	31
District of Columbia.....	14	Tennessee	4
Florida	32	Texas	2
Georgia	9	Virginia	31
Illinois	10	West Virginia.....	1
Louisiana	9	Africa	
Maryland	2	Liberia	1
Massachusetts	8	Sierra Leone.....	1
Michigan	1	Nigeria	1
Mississippi	2	British West Indies	
Missouri	1	Bahamas	1
New Jersey.....	21	Barbados	1
New York.....	17	Jamaica	1
North Carolina.....	235	Trinidad	3
Ohio	3		
Oklahoma	1	*Total	460

* Does not include 31 second-semester matriculates.

57

28

60
163-

30

1.8

89165-

89

760

712

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-FOURTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1950-51



*Announcements for
1951-1952*

VOL. LVI

March-April 1951

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

1951

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS
4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

1952

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS	SMTWTFS
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-FOURTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1950-51



Announcements for
1951-1952

VOL. LVI

March-April 1951

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1950-1951

September	18	Tuesday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	20	Thursday	Registration for returning students.
September	21	Friday	Classes begin.
November	12-13		Mid-semester Examinations.
November	22	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	21, 4:30 p.m.—January 4, 8 a.m.		Christmas Recess.
January	4	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
January	6	Sunday	Epiphany.
January	13	Sunday	Anniversary Day.
January	15-18		Semester Examinations.
January	21	Monday	Second semester begins. Registration.
January	22	Tuesday	Second semester classes begin.
February	27		Ash Wednesday.
March	19-20		Mid-semester Examinations.
March	20, 4:15 p.m.—March 25, 8:00 a.m.		Spring Recess.
April	11		Good Friday.
April	13	Sunday	Easter. Delany Memorial
April	14	Monday	Holiday.
May	1	Tuesday	May Festival.
May	15-17		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	19-22		Final Examinations for all other students.
May	21	Wednesday	President's Assembly.
May	24	Saturday	Alumni Day.
May	25	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May	26	Monday	Commencement.
		Morning	

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT
EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*President*

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....*Treasurer*

MR. M. M. MILLIKAN.....*Executive Secretary*

Rt. Rev. Arthur Lee Kin- solving, D.D.	Rev. George L. Paine
Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry, D.D.	Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D.
Rt. Rev. Robert R. Brown, D.D.	Dr. Charles S. Johnson
Mr. Champion McC. Davis	Dr. N. C. Newbold
Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.	Mrs. Henry W. Havens
	Mrs. R. Keith Lane
	Mr. Langbourne M. Williams

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *President*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice-President*.....Raleigh, N. C.

1951

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....Raleigh, N. C.
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.

1952

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

1953

REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH.....Fayetteville, N. C.
REV. JOHN W. HERRITAGE, D.D.....Charlotte, N. C.
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.
REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C.
SAMUEL THAGGARD.....Fayetteville, N. C.
WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.
HAROLD L. TRIGG, *Assistant Secretary and Treasurer*
Raleigh, N. C.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Chairman*
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....*Vice-Chairman*

REV. DAVID W. YATES REV. J. McDOWELL DICK
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON MR. SAMUEL THAGGARD

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

HAROLD LEONARD TRIGG, B.A., Morgan College;
M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Morgan State College
President

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan
Dean of Instruction

HILIARY H. HOLLOWAY, B.S., in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business Manager

IRENE L. DICKENS, B.A., Bennett College
Dean of Women

CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY, B.A., B.D., Shaw University
Dean of Men

*WENDELL M. PASCO, B.A., Tufts College;
Episcopal Theological School
Chaplain

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., French
Institute, Pennsylvania State College
Assistant Dean

NELSON L. PERRY, B.S., Shaw University;
M.D., Howard University
College Physician

ELIZABETH MOORE, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Cashier

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A. & T. College; B.S., M.A.,
Columbia University
Registrar

LEOTA N. TRIGG, B.A., Fisk University;
B.S., St. Augustine's College
Assistant Registrar

* September 1, 1950—April 18, 1951.

MABEL BOWDEN WRIGHT, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Secretary

THELMA L. CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Secretary

CLYDE DAVIS, Home Economics,
North Carolina College;
Further Study at New York Institute of Dietetics
Subsistence

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds

MURIEL B. WALKER, B.A. Langston University;
B.L.S., University of Illinois
Librarian

HAZEL W. RICE, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College;
M.A., Hampton Institute
Assistant Librarian

WYOMIA P. WIGGINS, B.A., Shaw University
Residence Hall Directress

OLIMPHIA B. GITTENS, Shaw University
Residence Hall Directress

ALICE E. HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

FACULTY

NINA W. ANTHONY, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College,
Ed.M., Atlanta University
Psychology

LEONARD R. BALLOU, A.B., Fisk University, Eastman
School of Music
Music and Organist

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta
University; Ed.D. University of Michigan
English

MARGARET B. BUGG, B.A., Howard University;
Further Study, Catholic University
Greek

FRED J. CARNAGE, B.A., Morgan College; L.L.B.,
Howard University
Business

ISOBEL C. CLARK, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Atlanta
University School of Social Work
Sociology

THELMA L. CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business

JULIA B. DELANY, B.A., Shaw University;
M.A., Columbia University
Speech, English

IRENE L. DICKENS, B.A., Bennett College
English

JACQUELINE COOPER FLOWERS, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business

WILSON B. INBORDEN, B.S. in Engineering,
Howard University
Physics and Mathematics

WILBERT W. JOHNSON, B.S., Kentucky State College;
M.S., University of Wisconsin
Biology, Geography

ROMAINE SIMMONS LAMBERT, Mus.B., Howard University
Vocal Music

JAMES A. LIVAS, B.A., Morehouse College
M.A., Columbia University
Economics, History

RICHARD H. LOEPPERT, B.S. Northwestern University,
Ph.D., University of Minnesota
Chemistry

JOHNNIE C. LUMPKIN, A.B., Spelman College;
Further Study, Chicago Art Institute
Art

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State College
French

CHARLES R. MCCREARY, B.S., Virginia Union University;
B.D., Andover-Newton Theological Seminary
Religious Education
Philosophy

ALEXANDER M. MERRICK, JR., B.S., St. Augustine's College;
Medical Technician, Meharry Medical College
Chemistry, Mathematics

MARY L. MOORE, B.A., Talladega College;
M.A., University of Wisconsin
English

ROY D. MOORE, B.S., North Carolina College;
M.S., University of Illinois
Health and Physical Education

*WENDELL M. PASCO, B.A., Tufts College;
Episcopal Theological School at Cambridge
Religious Education

ERNESTINE BURGHESS SAUNDERS, B.A., Fisk University;
M.A., Middlebury College
French, German

HERMAN L. TAYLOR, B.S. in Commerce, Virginia Union
University; M.S., L.L.B., Columbia University
Business

ALLAYNE C. TURNER, B.A., North Carolina College; Year's
Study, Bryn Mawr; M.A., University of Minnesota
History

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A. & T. College;
B.S., M.A., Columbia University
English

CLARENCE W. WADE, B.S., Johnson C. Smith University;
M.S., Tuskegee Institute
Chemistry

GEORGE R. WALKER, JR., B.S., University of Illinois;
M.S., University of Illinois
Physical Education

**FRED R. WEST, JR., B.S., Hampton Institute;
M.S., George Washington Carver Foundation,
Tuskegee Institute
Chemistry

* September 1, 1950—April 18, 1951.

** On Leave.

GORDON L. WEST, B.S., Emporia State Teachers College;
M.A., University of Wichita
Education

VERNON F. WHITE, B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Atlanta University
Social Science

MABLE BOWDEN WRIGHT, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

St. Augustine's was granted a charter of incorporation by the State of North Carolina on July 19, 1867. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedman's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to

being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, in December, 1942, rated Class "A" by the Southern Association, and later given Class "A" status by American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history St. Augustine's has had six principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-.....

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, but near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefit of urban conveniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96 acres, of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful campus proper. There are 21 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates

its own modern steam laundry, cultivates a farm and maintains a dairy herd.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors by students is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a uniform gymnasium suit. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution daily, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate

the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

The Administration of St. Augustine's College is pleased to announce that a Plan of Students' Accident Expense Reimbursement Insurance is available to our Students for the 1951-1952 School Year.

The premium of \$9.00 for male students and \$4.50 for Female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill unless they notify the Treasurer of St. Augustine's College in writing prior to September 18, 1951 that they do not wish to have this protection.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), Dramatic Club, Art Club, intercollegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club is a religious organization open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters or affiliations on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa

Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

All boarding freshmen and new students are requested to arrive on the campus on September 17. Residence halls and the dining hall will be open for these students on September 17 and no earlier. Please do not arrive before this date.

All returning students are requested to arrive on September 19, and not before. The residence halls and the dining hall will be open to returning students on September 19.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 22; hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin at 4:30 p.m. on December 21 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 4. Students may leave after 4:30 p.m. on December 21 and must return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 4.

Easter Monday, April 14, will be a holiday.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

EXPENSES**FIRST SEMESTER FEES***

Average Semester Tuition.....	\$ 90.00
(This is \$6 per semester hour for 15 semester hours, which is the average load)	
Registration Fee	5.00
(Upon Entrance)	
General Fees**	17.50

 \$112.50
SECOND SEMESTER FEES*

Average Semester Tuition.....	\$ 90.00
(This is \$6 per semester hour for 15 semester hours, which is the average load)	
General Fees**	17.50

 \$107.50
CALENDAR FOR PAYMENT OF BOARD, ROOM, AND LAUNDRY

September 18 (New Students).....	\$ 37.00
September 20 (Returning Students).....	37.00
October 18	37.00
November 15	37.00
December 13	37.00
January 21	37.00
February 18	37.00
March 17	37.00
April 14	37.00
May 12	18.50

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and fees, if and whenever necessary, to meet the changing cost of maintenance and operation. The increase of \$4.00 per month of four weeks for room, board and laundry has been duly approved by the Board of Trustees and added in to the schedule of payments above.

The laundry service for each student is a weekly one for no additional charge to the above listed payments.

* Same for Day and Boarding Students.

** These do not include Laboratory Fees, cost of books, and class supplies.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills.

Payments and Refunds

All money should be made payable to St. Augustine's College by money order or check. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided arrangements have been made in advance between parent (guardian, or person responsible) and the CASHIER, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Withdrawal refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during fifth week or later.....	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave college before the end of the semester.

2. In cases of suspension or expulsion, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility;* (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality;* (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The deposit is refundable in full up to September 1; half is refundable up to October 1; none is refundable after October 1.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 120 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0 (C), meet financial obligations to the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises. The final 30 credit hours must be earned in residence at the college.

In addition, the requirement of a specified minimum number of semester hours of credit must be earned in one of the following fields of concentration (major): Business 36, English 30, French 30 (24 if two high school units are presented on entrance), History and Political Science 30, Music 36, Natural Sciences 30, Social Sciences 30, Physical Education (and Health) 30.

St. Augustine's College is in the process of developing a basic curriculum of general studies to meet the test of functional education. The purpose is to provide each student with certain fundamental knowledge and skills and prepare him for intelligent participation in community life, whatever his field of specialization or particular vocational choice.

To this end certain courses are at present required of all students; others may be added to the list as further curriculum study reveals the advisability of doing so. At present the general requirements are:

	Semester Hours
Freshman Lectures.....	1
Freshman Hygiene	1
English, including Freshman courses.....	11
Western Civilization.....	6
Natural Science.....	6
Sociology or Economics.....	3
Religious Education	6
Orientation to the Community.....	3

For the degree of Bachelor of Science the following additional requirements must be met: Mathematics, 6

semester hours; Natural Science, 30 semester hours, of which at least 14 must be in one of the specific sciences, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics.

The passing of a comprehensive test in English Composition is a prerequisite for graduation. The test is taken near the end of the sophomore year, or in the case of transfer students near the end of their first year at St. Augustine's. Special work in English is offered for those who fail to pass the test on the first attempt.

Demonstration of a sufficient mastery of the principles of mathematics to permit one to carry on the ordinary college program and the ordinary business of life is a requirement which must be met before graduation. Special remedial work is provided for students deficient in this skill as revealed by examination.

Physical education (non-credit) is required of all Freshmen and Sophomores. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic progress of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or

guardian of record at the end of each semester. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1		

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B. (2.0).

Students whose academic records are not satisfactory, and those whose conduct fails to meet the standards of the College, may be dropped from the rolls of the institution at any time.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: During First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned must approve the change.

After First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the SECOND week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of E. Courses dropped between the Second Week and midsemester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of the three honors groups:

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude.....	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, honor society for science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a 2.0 average in science.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must include in their course of study Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 4 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

Nursing Education

St. Augustine's College in coöperation with the St. Agnes Hospital Training School for Nurses, Raleigh, offers a five-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor

of Science in Nursing. Persons completing the course will be eligible for the degree, as well as the diploma in nursing, and will be prepared to take the State examination for Registered Nurse.

The first two years of the course will be taken in residence at the College, and will consist largely of General Education and Natural Science courses as a background for professional work. The final three years will consist largely of professional training at St. Agnes Hospital.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offered for the college year 1948-1949 one scholarship covering the annual tuition charge. The award was made to a member of the class of 1950 chosen from applicants for the scholarship on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The Trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship in 1950 to Charles Mosee.

In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1950, Mary Wiggins, Class of 1953.

The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1950, Elizabeth Tomlinson, Class of 1952.

The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes annually a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of a deserving student. Award 1950, Martha Ann Brown, Class of 1954.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1950, Henry Goodson, Class of 1950.

Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, a former student of St. Augustine's, and the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Class of 1906, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida, combine in giving a prize of \$10 for excellence in Dramatic Empression. Award 1950, Edward Johnson, Class of 1950.

In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1950, Jesse Robinson, Class of 1954.

In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1950, John Kearney, Class of 1953.

Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1950, Percy Alston, Class of 1951.

In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the Sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise for future usefulness, and need. Award 1950, Charlie Saunders.

The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of the Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100.00 to a young

woman in the freshman class who has maintained an average of B or above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1950, Agnes Rue Walters, Class of 1953.

The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$50.00 to be given to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" or above possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character and personality. Award 1950, Myrlin E. Skinner, Class of 1951.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$20.00 to the young man in the Freshman class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of cooperation, helpfulness, and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1950, Jesse Robinson, Class of 1954.

The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College, established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year," the recipient to be chosen on the basis of Athletic Performance, Character and General Conduct, Sportsmanship, Coöperation, and the maintenance throughout the year of Athletic Eligibility. Award 1950, Bobby Clark, Class of 1952.

The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$50.00 each. Award for 1950; Clifford Statham and Henry Carter, Jr., of the Class of 1951.

The Rev. D. LeRoy Ferguson, of the Class of 1900 rector of St. Syprian's Church, Boston, offers a prize of \$5 each to the ranking student of the graduating class receiving the B.A. degree and the B.S. degree. Award 1950, Cornelia Perry and Herbert Mitchell, respectively. The Rev. Mr. Ferguson also offers a prize to the student having the highest average in Biblical Literature. Award 1950, Henry Goodson.

Dr. John O. Plummer, Raleigh physician and specialist, has announced the donation of an annual scholarship of \$100 to the student submitting the best biographical sketch of the Rt. Rev. Henry Beard Delany. 1950 award, Charlie Saunders, Class of 1952.

The Kappa Epsilon chapter, the campus chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a \$25 scholarship to an outstanding and deserving student.

The Phi Lambda chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$25 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1950, Albert Henry.

The Omicron Zeta chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$10. Award 1950, Mary Perry, Class of 1951.

Iota Iota Chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of \$10 to a student of high scholarship and who exemplifies the qualities of the fraternity. 1950 award, William Dickens, Class of 1954.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts

1. Music
2. Art

Natural Sciences

and Pre-Medical

Nursing Education

Social Sciences and

Pre-Social Work

Pre-Theological Work

Business

Health and Physical
Education

Teacher Training

Elementary Education

Secondary Education

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

AFFILIATION WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the commerce course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department.

1. **General and Business Mathematics.* A course in the elementary principles of general mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. *Introduction to Business.* This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It presents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commerce majors.

3. *Typewriting I.* A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours.

Required of all majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Fee, \$4 for the year.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *Advanced Typewriting.* It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and

statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.
Open to Sophomores.

9. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Business English.* A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

12. *Office Management.* Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. **Principles of Economics.* See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

14. **Consumer Economics.* See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

15. **Economic History of the United States.* See History 10.

16. **Business Law.* A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary business man and the average citizen and property-

holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

17. **Principles of Insurance*. A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

18. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Five hours for the year. For all business majors.

Open to seniors.

19. *Principles of Retailing*. Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, first semester.

20. *Money and Banking*. A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Credit: Three semester hours.

21. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools*. See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronuncia-

tion, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

One hour, each semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English.* A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702.* The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A* with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Grammar and Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of grammar, prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 4, 7, and 9.)

5. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

6. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice.)

Two hours, first semester (Theory only.)

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice.)

Two hours, second semester (Theory only.)

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare.* A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

Required of English Majors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Alternates with English 9.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

9. *Victorian Literature.* Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until 1909, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

11. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 6.

French

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French*. Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Idiomatic Course and Readings*. Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Required for majors.

4. *Syntax*. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. *Survey Course in French Literature to 1715*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

6. *Survey of French Literature for the 18th and 19th Centuries and Contemporary Period*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

7. *Conversation and Aural Training*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 6.

German

1. *Elementary German*. A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours each semester.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Old Testament*. Background of the Bible. History of the Hebrew people with emphasis on the development of religious beliefs. The prophets and their teaching.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Moore's Literature of the Old Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, first semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

2. *The New Testament*. Introduction to the study of the New Testament.

Texts: The Bible (revised version recommended); Goodspeed's Story of the New Testament. Collateral reading.

Three hours, second semester. Required for graduation.

Open to Seniors and a limited number of Juniors.

3. *Life and Teachings of Christ*. A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1 and 2.

4. *Growth of Christianity*. A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2 and 3.

5. *Methods in Religious Education*. A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2 and 3.

Greek

1. A first course in classical Greek, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and

practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adoloscant Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:	

<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Physical Education—Whole-Time	30
a. Human Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
b. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health Education	6-8

c. Physical Education Skills and Applied Techniques	6-8
Must include at least four of the following:	
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary school age)	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events)	
(3) Group games of high organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speed ball, lacrosse, and field hockey)	
(4) Rhythms and dances	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts	
(6) Aquatics	
d. Individual Corrective Physical Education.....	2-4
e. Health Education.....	4-7
(1) Methods and Materials in Health Education. If Methods and Materials are used toward fulfilling the general education requirements, the additional work in the field of Health and Physical Education must be taken to fulfill major requirements	2-3
(2) Hygiene, including personal health, public health, child hygiene, sanitation, and immunology	2-4
f. Biology	6
Science	30
This shall include:	
a. Biology	6
b. Chemistry	6
c. Physics	6
d. Geography or Geology.....	3
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9
Social Studies	30
a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6
c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Sociology.....	12
d. Electives from any of above.....	6

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

- | | |
|--|--------|
| 1. English | 12 SH |
| Required: | |
| English in General Education | |
| Children's Literature..... | 2 or 3 |
| Recommended: | |
| Advanced Grammar and Composition..... | 3 |
| Speech | 3 |
| 2. American History | 6 |
| Government | 2 or 3 |
| 3. Geography | 6 |
| (including Principles and Regional) | |
| 4. Art | 6 |
| Music | 6 |
| 5. Health and Physical Education..... | 10 |
| This would include: | |
| Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools..... | 2 |
| Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools..... | 2 |
| 6. Education | 18 SH |
| a. The Pupil | 6 |
| 1. Child Psychology | 3 |
| 2. Educational Psychology | 3 |
| b. The School | 6 |
| 1. Introd. to Educ. (America)..... | 3 |
| 2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools..... | 3 |
| c. Teaching and Practicum..... | 6* |
| 1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods for Elementary field..... | 6 |

Note:

The overall specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade A Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups. *Material taken from original Form No. 64.*

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high

school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also, fee of \$25 for all practice teachers.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to qualified seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

ELEMENTARY METHODS

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate opportunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester; Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods.* This course treats of subject in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester; Credit: Three semester hours.

17. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School.* The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester. Also fee of \$25.00 for all practice teachers.

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

18. *Grammar Grade Methods.* This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester; Credit: Three semester hours.

19. *Elementary Science and Nature Study.* A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the elementary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester; Credit: Three hours.

20. *Public School Music.* This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Two hours, second semester; Credit: Two hours.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology.* An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Child Psychology.* A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence.* A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to

give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

Certain courses marked (*), because of their general value, are open to students not taking a major or minor in Health and Physical Education. No courses not so marked are open to students not taking a Physical Education major or minor, and no credit will be allowed for them except toward the completion of a major or minor in the field.

A. Health Education. Personal Hygiene. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours second semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities and Gymnastics.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games; seasonal sports, gymnastics and stunts. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three semester hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*4. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, course 4 (Education 13).

5. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, two semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

6. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

9. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.*

3 hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

10. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.*

3 hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

11. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Open to Sophomores.

Three hours a week; Credit: Three hours.

12. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13.

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. *Elementary Gymnastics.* This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthenics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester, Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.* This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester, Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.* A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester; Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester; Credit: Two hours.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION COURSE OF STUDY

FRESHMAN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science (Physical)	3
Natural Science (Biology)	3	Geography (Regional)	3
Geography (Principles)	3	Business Mathematics	3
Free Hand Drawing	2		—
Hygiene	1		15
	—		
	16		

SOPHOMORE

English—Advanced Grammar and Composition	3	English—American Literature	3
History—American	3	History—American	3
Music—Fundamentals (2)	2	Music—Public School (2)	2
Speech	3	Introduction to Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Industrial Art	2		—
	—		14
	17		

JUNIOR

General Psychology	3	Educational Psychology	3
Children's Literature	2	Primary Methods (1-3)	3
Language Arts Methods	3	Elementary Science and Nature Study	3
Music Appreciation	2	Child Psychology	3
Children's Literature	3	Government	3
Color and Design	2		—
	—		15
	15		

SENIOR

Religious Education	3	Religious Education	3
Observation and Teaching	6	Grammar Grade Methods	
Principles, Practices and		(4-8)	3
Procedures in Health for		Principles, Practices and	
Elementary Schools	2	Procedures in Physical	
Hygiene for teachers and		Education for Elemen-	
Health Workers	2	tary Schools	2
—		Society and Community	3
13		Observation and study in	
		Rural Schools	3
		—	
			14

ELECTIVES

Principles of Guidance	3	Mental Hygiene	3
History of Education	3	Rural Education	3
Tests and Measurements	3		

NOTE: *This program of study was initiated in September, 1950. The second year's work in Elementary Education will begin in September, 1951; the third year's class will start September, 1952; and the fourth year's class will start September, 1953. No one can be accepted in the Elementary Education area for classification above class offerings available at time of request.*

FINE ARTS

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the music course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department. Individual Instrumental and voice lessons for non-majors may be arranged for if teaching time is available.

1-A. *Fundamentals of Music*. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. No credit toward major.

1-B. *Fundamentals of Music*. Continuation of 1-A.
Two hours, second semester.

2-A. *Elementary Harmony*. A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

2-B. *Elementary Harmony*. Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music)*. Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction. (Applied Music).* Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalises, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

4-C. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music).* Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the classic, romantic and modern schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

5-A. *Advanced Harmony.*

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

5-B. *Advanced Harmony Continued.*

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

6. *Advanced Ear-training and Sight-singing.*

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two class periods per week; one credit hour.

7-A. **Survey of Music History. (Appreciation of Music)*

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative com-

positions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. **Survey of Music History*. (Appreciation of Music)
A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8-A. *Opera*.

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

8-B. **Symphony*. A course designed better to acquaint the student with the highest form of instrumental music. Representative works of the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers are studied and analyzed with reference to form and content.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. *Choral Conducting*. This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. *Choral Technique*. Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. *Counterpoint*. This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Two hours first semester.

10-B. *Counterpoint*. Continuation of Music 10-A.

Two hours second semester.

11-A. *Secondary Methods in Music*. See Education 11.

Three hours.

11-B. *Public School Music*. (Elementary)

See Education 20.

12. *Orchestration*. A study of the instruments of the orchestra together with a study of symphonic scoring.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Two hours, First semester.

MUSIC COURSES NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13. *The Solo Song*. A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th century. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. *J. S. Bach*. A study of Bach's vocal and instrumental music from a stylistic and formal point of view, with detailed study of important works in various categories. Consideration of Bach as a personality.

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

15-A. *History of Music*. Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following *Curriculum B*. Course involves a comprehensive survey of the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 7-A and 7-B, 6 hours in Literature courses, Music 10-A and 10-B, Music 12.

Materials Fee: \$1.

First and Second Semesters. Three hours each semester.

NURSING EDUCATION

COURSE OF STUDY

Courses taken at St. Augustine's College in the five-year coöperative plan with St. Agnes Hospital, leading to the B.S. degree in Nursing:

<i>First Year</i>	<i>Semester Hours Credit</i>
Freshman Composition	6
Speech	2
Survey of Civilization.....	6
General Chemistry { or General Biology }	8
General Mathematics	6
Hygiene	1
Freshman Lectures	1
 <i>Second Year</i>	
Advanced Composition { or English Literature }	3
Chemistry (General or Organic) { or General Biology }	8
General Physics	8
Sociology	3
General Psychology	3
Bible	3
Electives	2

Students must have total of at least 60 semester hours and 60 quality points. (Hour and point requirements are subject to change.)

GEOGRAPHY

1. *Principles of Geography.* This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester; Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography.* A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions in the various parts of the world.

Three hours, second semester; Credit, three semester hours.

* See Nursing Education, Page 22.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.
See Education 10.

Mathematics

Mathematics A. See Commerce 1.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

1. *General Mathematics*.

A course designed to give the student an introduction to basic algebraic principles including both the graphic and algebraic approach to the functional concept.

Four hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

Students must qualify in a placement examination to enter this course. Mathematics A is open to all freshmen.

2. General Mathematics.

Continuation of the functional concept with application to functions of higher degree and rates, to be followed by a thorough treatment of the principles of trigonometry.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3. Analytics. Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, sub-normals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. Differential Calculus.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. Integral Calculus.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. Advanced Calculus.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Math 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

7. Theory of Equations.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

Freshman Year: 32 Hours

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English: 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Music 2-A	3	Music 2-B	3
Music 6-A	1	Music 6-B	1
Applied Music	1	Applied Music	1
Freshman Lectures	1 (or)	Freshman Lectures	1
Freshman Hygiene	1 (or)	Freshman Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/>		<hr style="width: 10%; margin-left: auto; margin-right: 0;"/>	
15 -17		15 -17	

Sophomore Year: 66 Hours.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 5-A	3	Music 5-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Education: 1	3	Education 2	3
Applied Music	1	Applied Music	1
Applied Music (minor)	1	Applied Music (minor)	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Art Appreciation	3	General Psychology	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

Junior Year: 99 Hours.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Psychology: 2		Psychology: 3	
Music 11-A	3	Music 11-B	3
Music 10-A	2	Elective	3
Applied Music	1	Applied Music	1
Applied Music (minor)	1	Applied Music (minor)	1
Education: 3		Education: 4	
(or equivalent)	3	(or Elective)	3
Philosophy: 1	3	Philosophy: 2	3
Music 12	2	Music 9-B	2
Music 9-A	2		<hr/>
	<hr/>		16
	17		

Senior Year: 127 Hours.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Religious Education: 1	3	Religious Education: 2	3
Education 12	6	Sociology 8	3
Elective	3	Elective	3
Applied Music	1	Applied Music	1
Applied Music (minor)	1	Applied Music (minor)	1
	<hr/>	Music Elective	3
	14		<hr/>
			14

ART

1. *Art Appreciation*. Lecture course in the understanding and appreciation of art.

Two hours a week; Credit: Two hours.

2. *Freehand Drawing*. An elementary course in drawing and pictorial design from still life and from imagination. No experience necessary.

One hour lecture, two 2-hour laboratory periods; Credit: Three semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.00.

3. *Freehand Drawing*. (Continuation of 2.)

One hour lecture, two 2-hour laboratory periods; Credit: Three semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Color and Design*. A combination of lecture and laboratory work in fundamental problems of design with color and form.

Three semester hours; Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee \$7.50.

5. *Color and Design*. Continuation of 3.

Three hours, second semester; Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee \$7.50.

6. *Industrial Art*. This course is designed to enable the student to gain a knowledge skills and abilities of the child. Emphasis is placed upon relationship existing between fine arts and industrial arts.

Three hours, first semester; Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee \$7.50.

7. *Drawing and Painting*. This course is a study of linear composition and color. Emphasis is upon texture, space as brought out through media of charcoal, pencil, and crayon.

Three hours per week; Credit, Three hours.
Materials fee \$7.50.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background

does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.
3 hours, first semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.
3 hours, second semester.

Biology

Biology 1. General Zoology: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. First semester. For Biology majors.

Biology 2. General Botany: (Plant biology.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. Second semester. For biology majors.

Biology 3. Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates: A course involving the theory of Evolution, the Ancestry of Vertebrates, and the Head Problem, and a systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy. Pre-requisite . . . Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Biology 4. Fundamentals of Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. Laboratory work includes some histological technique in slide preparation. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Pre-requisites: Biology 1 and 2. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Written reports, weekly quiz sheets, and current reference material plan an important part.

5. *Physiology*. Microscopic and gross anatomy of human body, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the body.

Two one-hour lectures, two two-hour laboratory periods. Four hours, second semester. Laboratory fee \$7.50.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. *Bacteriology*. The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, protozoa, the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection; infection and resistance.

One hour lecture, two two-hour laboratory periods.

Three credit hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Biology, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

7. *Genetics*. An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems.

Three lectures, second semester; Credit: Three hours.

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry*. Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*. Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

3. *Quantitative Analysis*. Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4. *Organic Chemistry*. A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. Credit, 8 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry*. Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis.* Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry.* Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparations.* Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors whose interest is Organic Chemistry.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either sem.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Special permission.

9. *Special Topics.*

Credit: Three hours.

Open to Senior Chemistry Majors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 9.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

History

1. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural background of Western Civilization as found in the ancient and medieval cultures from which it is derived.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

2. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural institutions of Modern Civilization and their development.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815.* Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English

Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-1942.* Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in Western Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States, 1860-1942.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the first World War, the New Deal, and the entrance of the United States into the second World War.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin America.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 9.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Required of social science majors.

Prerequisite, History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 10.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Civil War and Reconstruction.* The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 7.

10. *Economic History of the United States.* A study of the economic development of the United States to the present.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* See Education 8.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics.* A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Principles of Economics.* A comprehensive course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours, each semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events.* Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 2, completed or taken at the same time.

Government

1. *Federal Government.* This course deals primarily with the basic structure and functions of the Federal government. Emphasis throughout is on the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the principal governmental agencies and functions.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors, and to Juniors who have completed three hours of American History.

2. *Federal and State Government.* (a) A continuation of Federal Government, with emphasis on Federal administrative functions, and their development. (b) Outlines of State Government and politics, with special reference to recent reforms, and the relation between the State and the Federal Government.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, an introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology.* The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology.* The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology 1

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology.* The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 5.

7. *Rural Sociology.* An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 4.

8. *Orientation to the Community.* This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

9. *Introduction to Social Work.* A course designed primarily for those looking forward to training for social work as a profession. A survey of the field of social work, its philosophy and historical background, and an introduction to basic techniques.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1 and 3.

10. *Principles of Social Case Work.* The fundamentals of the case work approach and methods in modern social work.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3 and 9.

Philosophy

1. *Survey of Philosophy.* This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2. *Ethics.* The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

GRADUATES OF 1951

Bachelor of Arts

Armstrong, Mildred	Rocky Mount
Benjamin, John Nell	Faison
Bethel, Geneva Adel	Miami, Fla.
Blackett, Claudius Augustus	New York, N. Y.
Boston, Jesse	Burlington
Brown, James Alexander	Philadelphia, Pa.
*Calloway, Geraldine Cecelia Carter.....	Camden, N. J.
Cannady, Elizabeth	Henderson
Clarke, George Wilbert	Clayton
Clarke, Ruth Collye	Clayton
Coleman, Mary Minkins	Hanover, Va.
Craig, Norma Vanessa	Philadelphia, Pa.
Cuffee, Phyllis Lael	Springfield, Mass.
Elam, Dorothy Mae	Raleigh
Faniel, Leon Normal.....	Springfield, Mass.
Farmer, Lillina Small	Chicago, Ill.
Gambrell, Helen Faucett	Raleigh
Gerald, Betty Ann	Fayetteville
Glinton, Lecie Anna	Lakeworth, Fla.
Hall, James Harold	Miami, Fla.
Hall, Mae Lorraine	New York, N. Y.
Hart, Barbara Bernadette	Raleigh
Hawkins, Millie Marie	Henderson
Hicks, Ernest, Jr.	Baton Rouge, La.
Hines, Bernice	Atlanta, Ga.
Humphrey, Irene Marie	Jacksonville
Hunter, Audrey Marie	Danville, Va.
Hunter, Lillian Irene	Palatka, Fla.
Johnson, Edward Ervin	Sumter, S. C.
Jones, Clarence	Charlottesville, Va.
Lassiter, Wilma Levister	Rocky Mount
Ligon, Clinton Boyer	Raleigh
McCullon, Edith Rudell	Wallace
McKinney, Calvin Charles	Miami, Fla.
Mace, Zachariah Taylor	Latta, S. C.
Maura, Fredericka Elizabeth Teresa.....	Miami, Fla.
Monk, Olive Carolyn	Jacksonville
Neely, Bette Ann	Winston-Salem
Nickpeay, Arthur, Jr.	Eastover, S. C.
*O'Neal, William	Jenkinsville, S. C.
†Perry, Cornelia Lenora	Birmingham, Ala.

* Cum Laude.

† Summa Cum Laude.

Perry, Lonnie Alfond	Raleigh
Quiett, George Louis	Baton Rouge, La.
Rand, Mildred Parthenia	Raleigh
Rand, Doris Elizabeth	Raleigh
Robinson, Vera Mae	Walterboro, S. C.
Shields, Robert Francis	Elizabeth City
Simonton, James Robert Lee.....	Asheville
Smith, Evelyn May	Method
Smith, Gwendolyn Elizabeth	Clayton
Syms, Ethel	Raleigh
Thomas, Van Jewell	Wilson
Toole, Minnie Grace	Clayton
Turner, Gloria Constance Davis.....	Oxford
Ward, Virginia Dare	Durham
Wiley, Charles Henry	Springfield, Mass.
Williams, Delois Onita	Roanoke Rapids
Wilson, Joseph Wilbert	Washington, D. C.

Bachelor of Science

Alexander, Earle Fitzroy	Bronx, N. Y.
Badri, Permewardath	Chicago, Ill.
Boyd, George Arthur	Washington
Bugg, James Ardell	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Chavis, June Lennette	Oxford
Culmer, Muriel Luciel	Miami, Fla.
Dean, Miriam Vernell	Homestead, Fla.
DuBose, Robert Earle, Jr.	Birmingham, Ala.
DuPree, Bernice Dorcas	Bennettsville, S. C.
Fox, Arthur Lee	Mobile, Ala.
Gibson, Irene Virginia	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Goodson, Henry Thomas	Clayton
Harris, Edgar Garfield	Orange, N. J.
LeFlore, William Bismarck	Mobile, Ala.
Mitchell, Herbert Wendell	Littleton
Morgan, Milton Ray	Raleigh
Redden, Signey Joshau	Savannah, Ga.
White, Sidney Jr.	Tyler, Texas
Ximines, Robert Louis	W. Philadelphia, Pa.

ENROLLMENT 1950-1951

Seniors

Akins, Shirley Willina	New Orleans, La.
Albury, Cleopatra Prescolyn	Atlanta, Ga.
Alexander, Lorrie	New Orleans, La.
Allen, George Edwin	Miami, Fla.

Allen, Leonard Emile	Sierra Leone, B.W.A.
Alston, Earl	Raleigh
Alston, Percy Leon	Franklinton
Archer, Rudolph	Barbados, B.W.I.
Ashman, Donald Frank	Jamaica, B.W.I.
Banks, Gloria Rosalie	New York, N. Y.
Banks, William Carter	New Orleans, La.
Barbee, Lemira Williams	Arcola
Bennett, Edward, Jr.	Charleston, S. C.
Bethel, Donoval Mitchell	Mami, Fla.
Bethel, Freddie Errington	Washington, D. C.
Bingham, Henrietta Dolores	Bennettsville, S. C.
Blocker, Dianetta DeBar	Wildwood, N. J.
Brayboy, Clyde Augustus	Washington, D. C.
Bright-Davies, Virginia Elizabeth	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Brown, Amelia Adelaide	Charlotte
Bunch, Dorothy Lee	Aulander
Cannon, Frederick Douglass	Ayden
Carter, Henry, Jr.	New Orleans, La.
Clements, Jesse, Jr.	Champaign, Ill.
Coleman, O'Tearle Joseph	Atlantic City, N. J.
Collins, Johnnie L.	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Collins, Clifton, Jr.	Elizabeth City
Cothran, Eugene Gary	Raleigh
Davis, Wiley Mason	Meadowview, Va.
DeLaine, Franklin Pierce	Raleigh
Demby, Malvina Vivian	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Dowdy, William Ovid	North, S. C.
Edwards, Annie Mae	Raleigh
Eapy, Lawrence Verdier	Coral Gables, Fla.
Evans, Hazel Jane	Cincinnati, O.
Evans, William Benjamin, Jr.	Miami, Fla.
Gary, Julia Eleanor	Gates
Gorman, Olivia Joyce	Raleigh
Grant, Anderson	Walterboro, S. C.
Green, Agnes Willa	Warsaw
Grisson, Mildred Moye	Raleigh
Hall, Inez Delores	Raleigh
Hargrove, Mary Elizabeth	Manson
Harris, Emma Louise	Littleton
Harris, Valena Wynne	Raleigh
Hart, Pearl Catherine	Darlington, S. C.
Hauser, Theodore Louis	Winston-Salem
Hicks, Louise Audrey	Bracey, Va.
Hutchinson, Julius Brevard	Summerville, S. C.
Jackson, Adele Lorraine	Charlottesville, Va.

James, Creston Sylvesta	Franklinton
Johnson, Carolyn Neal	Gary, Ind.
Jones, Elijah Joseph	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jones, Leroy	Kinston
Jones, Viola Catherine	Enfield
Jordan, Betty Phillip	Seaboard
Joyner, Edward Thomas	Raleigh
Joyner, Hester Ruth	Kinston
Lassiter, Leroy	Raleigh
Lomax, Marilyn Florence	Richmond, Va.
McLaurin, Althia Doretha	Fayetteville
McLeod Daisy Louise.....	New York, N. Y.
Martin, Berthelma	Morristown, N. J.
Mayo, Emma Elizabeth	Bracey, Va.
Miles, Roland Elmer	Washington, D. C.
Miller, John Xavier	New Orleans, La.
Mitchell, Jacqueline Ann	Raleigh
Mitchell, Ozie Bell	Clarkton
Moore, William Henry	Raleigh
Morris, Alexander	Atlantic City, N. J.
Mosee, Charles	Atlantic City, N. J.
Murray, Edward	Walterboro, S. C.
O'Farrow, Blanche Therese	Franklinton
Overton, Lawrence Joseph	New York, N. Y.
Perry, Mary Lee	New York, N. Y.
Pethel, Nancy Elisbeth	Charlotte
Platt, Leonard	Dillon, S. C.
Pope, Sadie Mae	Raleigh
Powell, Thelma Inez	Goldsboro
Rabb, Margie Alice	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Randall, Cecil Jason	Atlantic City, N. J.
Roberson, Alma Amanda	Chattanooga, Tenn.
Roberts, Godfrey Nordean Hudson	Miami, Fla.
Robinson, James, Jr.	New York, N. Y.
Ross, Mark Kirkwood	New Orleans, La.
Simmons, Julius James	Miami, Fla.
Skinner, Myrlin Everlyn	Edenton
Slocum, Charles Allan	Lawrence, Mich.
Speight, Margaret Evangeline	Wilson
Statham, Clifford	Raleigh
Suthern, Eugenia Summerville	Orangeburg, N. J.
Sydnor, Marion Deloris	Richmond, Va.
Swindell, Ruth Elizabeth	Blounts Creek
Taylor, William Henry, Jr.	Raleigh
Thompson, Alma Elizabeth	LaCrosse, Va.
Weaver, David Wilton	Raleigh

Whitley, James Willie	Raleigh
Winston, Elizabeth Linnell	Raleigh
Woods, William Orrin	Springfield, Mass.
Young, Ida Jo Lee	Pensacola, Fla.
Young, Willie Leon	New Orleans, La.

Juniors

Akins, Juanita Wilson	Raleigh
Bailey, Donald Lowell	St. Augustine, Fla.
Barge, Kathryn Virginia	Trenton, N. J.
Bellamy, John Westley	Bucksport, S. C.
Bethea, Howard Dempsey	Dillon, S. C.
Billingslea, William Mack	Robbins, Ill.
Bowser, Eloise	Columbia
Burch, Claude Wilson	Champaign, Ill.
Burnett, Eustace Oliver	Barbados, B.W.I.
Carnage, Dorothy Artesa	Thomasville, Ga.
Chavis, Helen Delois	Oxford
Clark, Albert Franklin, Jr.	Concord
Clark, Bobby Ray	Champaign, Ill.
Clayton, Joseph Turner	Atlantic City, N. J.
Covington, Audrey	Rockingham
Davis, Susie	Greenville
Debnam, Charles Hygbe	Raleigh
DeLaine, Viola Leodia	Raleigh
Elliott, Richard Henry	Birmingham, Ala.
Ellis, Anthony George	Winston-Salem
Gore, Howard Taft	Wamee, S. C.
Graves, Kenneth Edward	New York, N. Y.
Greene, Eva Mae	Oriental
Grier, Preston Albert	Charlotte
Grissom, Madeline	Raleigh
Hairston, John William	Winston-Salem
Hall, Glenda Marie	Hollywood, Fla.
Hannon, Ella Mae	Halifax
Harris, Odell Greenleaf, Jr.	Petersburg, Va.
Henderson, Van	Robbins, Ill.
Herndon, Elsie Mae	Raleigh
Hood, Mary Jane	Ednor, Md.
Ivey, Carrie Adelia	Seaboard
Jackson, Dorothea Claire	Cleveland, O.
Jones, Mary Emma	Raleigh
Jones, Willie Aikens	Rocky Mount
Lambert, Ernest Gattis	Clayton
Long, Mary Elizabeth	Stonewall
McLaurin, Annie Lee	Roseboro

Merrick, Frances Olivette	Wilmington
Miller, Albert Melvin	Haddonfield, N. J.
Mitchell, Wilma Juanita	Thomasville, Ga.
Mootoo, Conrad Augustus	Trinidad, B.W.I.
Moses, Jenethel Lola	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Moultrie, Elsie Jane	Lynchburg, Va.
Murphy, Mary Elizabeth	Wakulla
Pear, Pennie Louise Catherine	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Poole, Francis	Raleigh
Pridgeon, Thannie Mae	Nashville
Rand, Royestine Calvin	Clayton
Reed, Hudson Street	Asbury Park, N. J.
Revis, James Harvey	Raleigh
Rolle, Shirley Louise	Miami, Fla.
Sanders, Bentley Western	Raleigh
Sanders, Charlie Douglas	Clayton
Sanders, Rhoda Alethia	Raleigh
Singletery, Helen Virginia	Kenly
Staton, Pinnie Lucille	Greenville
Strachan, Dorothy Juanita	Miami, Fla.
Swain, Joseph Chandler	Washington, D. C.
Tavares, Carl Joseph	Philadelphia, Pa.
Tomlinson, Elizabeth	Clayton
Vandergriff, Daisy Belle	Raleigh
Wade, Maedell Patricia	Paterson, N. J.
Walwyn, Melvin J.	New York, N. Y.
Ward, Margaret Brenda	Wilkesboro
White, Agnes Bobette	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Wilkins, Annie Sherrod	Oxford
Williamson, James Adam	Method

Sophomores

Alston, Edith Faylor	Louisburg
Alston, Leler Mae	Fayetteville
Alston, Mary Gerlene	Scotland Neck
Anderson, John	Raleigh
Atchie, Ida Mai	Hertford
Avery, James Arthur	Smithfield
Bailey, Mattie Ruth	Lancaster, S. C.
Banks, Herbert Conklin	New York, N. Y.
Banks, William Edward	Edenton
Board, Helen Gennette	Tifton, Ga.
Booker, Evans	Hamlet
Brown, Helen Ruth	Charlotte
Brown, James Linell	Charlotte
Brown, Pickens, Jr.	Robbins, Ill.

Brown, Winifred Dorothy	Norfolk, Va.
Burke, Delores Beatrice	Lackey, Va.
Carter, Junious Fleming, Jr.	Plainfield, N. J.
Cash, Mildred Louise	Miami, Fla.
Cheston, Leola Belle	Trenton
Chisholm, William Earnest	Charlotte
Clark, Frances Ellen	Charlottesville, Va.
Clemmons, Ernestine	Southport
Cobb, James Anthony	Columbus, Ga.
Cobb, Thelma Erlene	Columbus, Ga.
Cooper, Armistead Fearing	Elizabeth City
Cutchin, Frances Haywood	Raleigh
Davis, Benjamin Joseph, Sr.	Raleigh
Davis, Billy DeVone	Greenville
Dawson, Hazel Dell	Vanceboro
Debnam, Homer	Raleigh
Dickens, William Roosevelt	Bailey
Daniel, Martin, Jr.	Raleigh
Diggs, Evelyn Elworth	Denbigh, Va.
Douglas, Wilda Charles	Panama City, Fla.
Dunn, Parthenia Eugene	Raleigh
Eley, Althia Lula	Ahoskie
Evans, James	Asbury Park, N. J.
Fagan, Theodore Bernard	New York, N. Y.
Faison, Rose Marie	Montclair, N. J.
Faison, Ruby Ellen	Ahoskie
Ford, Louis Giles	Washington, D. C.
Galloway, Irene	New York, N. Y.
Gainer, Mack James	Bartlesville, Okla.
Gill, Dorene	Pensacola, Fla.
Gill, Irene	Pensacola, Fla.
Gray, Mary Allene	Scranton
Grigsby, Alfred Limuel	Holly Springs
Hall, Ila Kae	Roper
Hardy, Francis Plato	Greenville
Harris, Launa Della	Raleigh
Harris, Willie	New Orleans, La.
Henry, Albert Collingwood	Trinidad, B.W.I.
Hodges, Grace Emily	Wilson
Holden, Dorothy Louise	Franklinton
Hollins, Druscilla Mae	Charlottesville, Va.
Howard, Mable Cleo	Littleton
Hurst, Ned Sharpe	Swansboro
Igbokwe, Felix Okoronkwe	Nigeria, B.W.A.
Ingram, Ernest	Neptune, N. J.
Jackson, Floyd Franklin	Charlottesville, Va.

James, Geraldine Patricia	Mobile, Ala.
Johnson, Donald Aimiger	Rochester, N. Y.
Johnson, Frederick Arthur	Roxbury, Mass.
Johnson, Robert William	Mocksville
Jones, Charles Robert	Raleigh
Jones, Elma Elizabeth	Elizabeth City
Jones, James Willie	Dillon, S. C.
Jones, Jim H.	Kinston
Jones, Mavis Isabel	Kinston
Kearney, John Henry	Raleigh
LaHuffman, Calvin	Fayetteville
LeFlore, Eleanor Clarice	Mobile, Ala.
Lloyd, Bernice	Robersonville
Lucas, Bernard, Jr.	Robbins, Ill.
Lyon, Jaye Cee	Raleigh
Lee, Sadie Viola	Windsor
McAllister, Maria Yvonne	Kingstree, S. C.
McCullough, Catherine Estelle	Charlotte
McGuire, Samuel Patrick	Raleigh
McRae, John Charles	Dillon, S. C.
Maddox, Madie Willie	Charlotte
Madison, George	Dillon, S. C.
Middleton, John Francis	Washington, D. C.
Mitchell, Eloise	Thomasville, Ga.
Mills, Willie Dan	Macon, Ga.
Monk, Almetta Delois	Bell Arthur
Moore, Nathaniel	Walstonburg
Morris, James Yarbrough	Charlotte
Morrison, Doris Annie	Fayetteville
O'Neal, Thomas Murdough	Louisburg
Parker, Willie Rallands	Rocky Mount
Peasant, Annie Jo	Birmingham, Ala.
Peay, Oscar Austin, Jr.	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Perry, Bertram William Nelson	Birmingham, Ala.
Phillips, Dewery Thurman	Sanford
Queen, Francis Jerome	Washington, D. C.
Rayford, Edna Mae	Maxton
Renner, Walter Awooner	Sierra Leone, B.W.A.
Richardson, Annie Christabelle	Wilmington
Rogers, Geraldine Augusta	Raleigh
Robinson, Jesse Ray	Stokes
Sampson, Julia Althea	Orlando, Fla.
Saunders, Beulah Amanda	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Mary Very	Dunn
Sealy, Florence Alberta	Hanover, Va.
Sherrod, Doris Novella	Greenville

Skinner, James Henry	Edenton
Smallwood, Charles White	Windsor
Smart, Johnell Hurst	Swansboro
Smith, Carl William	Raleigh
Smith, Oscar Samuel	Raleigh
Smith, Gothie, Jr.	Bowling Green, Ky.
Sorrell, Junious Nathaniel	Raleigh
Spann, Barbara Inez	Bolton
Speight, Robert Elton	Wilson
Sanders, Sarah Lyon	Raleigh
Thaggard, Louise	Dunn
Thomas, Milton Benjamin	Raleigh
Veasey, Millie Dunn	Raleigh
Wallace, Gloria Washington	Yanceyville
Walters, Agnes Rue	Greenville
Watford, Pearl Belle	Colerain
Wiggins, Mary Elizabeth	Rocky Mount
Wilder, Ellen Louise	Washington
Williams, Antoinette Saroika	Paterson, N. J.
Williams, Richard Donald	Tyler, Texas
Williams, Thomas Whitaker	Raleigh
Woods, George Washington	New Bern
Yates, Quentin Audrew	Washington, D. C.

Freshmen

Adams, Laura Ruth	Zebulon
Alston, Dorothy Lee	Roanoke Rapids
Alston, Mary Elizabeth	Raleigh
Anderson, John	Raleigh
Atkins, Martha Elizabeth	Raleigh
Battle, Henry, Sr.	Raleigh
Batts, Dollie Mae	Rocky Mount
Baucom, Mary Everett	Raleigh
Beasley, John Wallace, III	Edenton
Beatty, Clyde Edward, III	Wilmington
Bennett, Marion Geraldine	Clinton
Best, Nancy Lee	Richlands
Bethel, David Daniel	Miami, Fla.
Bethel, John Watt	Reidsville
Boyd, Mary Virginia	Washington
Brooks, Reginald Louis	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Brown, Elsie Elizabeth	Raleigh
Brown, George Walker, Jr.	Columbia
Brown, Richard James	New London, Conn.
Brewington, Mildred	St. Pauls
Buie, Glinzerine	Linden
Butts, Jeremiah	Winter Park, Fla.

Butler, Abram Dewy	Wilmington
Byrd, Betty Florence	Weldon
Calvin, Inez	Linden
Cameron, Charles Irvin	Raleigh
Chambliss, Edgar Wilson	Jackson, Miss.
Carter, Earl Donald	Miami, Fla.
Chadwick, James Coolidge	Kinston
Clarke, Esther Lockley	Clayton
Clarke, Orie Pauline	Miami, Fla.
Colter, Ida Olivia	Passaic, N. J.
Cox, Marjorie	Farmville
Crandal, Mary Elizabeth	Greenville
Crandal, Gwendolyn Delois	Greenville
Debnam, Christopher Lawrence	Raleigh
Debnam, Ruth Marion	Raleigh
DeLoatch, Vernie	Pendleton
Dunn, Lee Edward	Raleigh
Edge, Carl Lee	Rocky Mount
Edwards, Lena Blanch	Ayden
Edwards, Mary Elizabeth	Pendleton
Eley, Broadie Elyhew	Winton
Evans, Barbara Jean	Raleigh
Fleming, Carrie Mae	Raleigh
Fowler, Arra Jo	Warrenton, Va.
Glover, Miles, Jr.	Haskell, Okla.
Grant, Ernest	Haskell, Okla.
Harris, Mary Placyd	Raleigh
Haskins, Gloria Woodard	Wilson
Hayes, Hubert Eugene	Raleigh
Hayes, Jean Ivory	Orange, N. J.
High, Ernestine	Knightdale
Holmes, Ronald Nathaniel	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Hoover, Herbert Alfred	East St. Louis, Ill.
Hopkins, Gladys Mae	Greenville
Howcott, James Frederick	Norfolk, Va.
Ingram, Odessa	Kinston
Ingram, Thomas	Asbury Park, N. J.
Jackson, Robert Earl	Madison, Ill.
Jackson, Vernell	Madison, Ill.
Jackson, William Kirk	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jacobs, Lillian Mae	Conway
Jenkins, Clifton	Rocky Mount
Jensen, Shirley Marianna	New York, N. Y.
Johnson, Blanche Edna	Rose Hill
Johnson, Natharenia Elizabeth	Roanoke Rapids
Johnson, Pattie Virginia	Wendell
Jones, Ethel LaVerne	Elizabeth City

Jones, James Alfred	Charlotte
Jones, Latta Earl, Jr.	Raleigh
Jones, Norman Stanley	Washington, D. C.
Jones, Otha Geraldine	Williamston
Joyner, Mamie Inez	Raleigh
Landis, Commie, Jr.	Raleigh
Larry, Maurice Monteith	Champaign, Ill.
Lloyd, Eva Mae	Franklinton
Loftin, Bernice	Faison
Lowry, Edgar Ethylbert	Clarksburg, W. Va.
McCray, Ernestine	Sumter, S. C.
McEachern, Lenora	Laurinburg
McGuire, Samuel Patrick	Raleigh
McNair, Helen Gertrude	Raeford
McNeil, Rose Marie	Clayton
Madison, John Julius	Charlottesville, Va.
Mangum, Ludie Margaret	Apex
Mercer, Lillie Mae	Farmville
Miller, Elgeva	Monroe
Montgomery, Rosanna	Bainbridge, Ga.
Moore, William Henry	Robbins, Ill.
Moultrie, Evelyn Pauline	Raleigh
Moxley, Warren Donald	Bowling Green, Ky.
Murphy, Sallie Mae	Laurinburg
Murrell, Alroy	Washington
Neal, Wiley Perry	Louisburg
Newell, Willie	Washington, D. C.
Norwood, Amos	Oxford
Offutt, Bobby Ray	Danville, Ill.
Oliver, Carrie May	Clinton
Parham, Lloyd Vernon	New York, N. Y.
Patterson, Lola Lorraine	Lumber Bridge
Perry, Patricia Ann	Franklinton
Pierce, Joseph Leon	Fayetteville
Poole, Simon Peter	Raleigh
Pope, James Taylor	Philadelphia, Pa.
Price, Mazelle Martha	Siler City
Pritchard, Gloria Jean	Windsor
Quander, Howard Welch	New York, N. Y.
Randolph, Calvin George	Haskell, Okla.
Renner, Ernest Awooner	Sierra Leone, B.W.A.
Richardson, Doris Catherine	Selma
Ricks, Theoloman Alston	Severn
Robinson, George, Jr.	Rockford, Ill.
Robinson, Robert Randolph, III	Jacksonville, Fla.
Sanders, Marlene Lynch	Raleigh

Satterfield, Richard Leon	Edenton
Selby, Joseph Roscoe	Columbia
Sewell, Robert Alexander	Raleigh
Sharpe, Shirley Glynn	Elizabeth City
Shields, Virginia Gertrude	Barco
Siler, Ernestine Marie	Stanley
Simmons, Edward Franklin	New London, Conn.
Simmons, William	Clinton
Simpson, Jessie Louise	Raleigh
Smith, Ardle	Laurel Hill
Smith, Dwight	Timberlake
Solomon, Richard Howard	Winter Park, Fla.
Stamps, Carolyn Doreatha	Lynchburg, Va.
Taylor, Harold Leroy	Raleigh
Thompson, Freddie Carsethal	Charlotte
Thornton, Gretchen Blossom	Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Thorpe, Gloria Aramenta	Raleigh
Tindal, Barbara Ann	New York, N. Y.
Tylor, Ida Mae	Norfolk, Va.
Vick, Charles Davis	Zebulon
Walker, Lela Mae Treaser	Raleigh
Wallace, Edward Ervin	Clarksburg, W. Va.
White, Joe Bernard	Tyler, Texas
White, Leon	Youngsville
White, Stanley Earl	Kinston
White, Vivian Ann	Smithfield
Whitehead, Mary Magdalene	Linden
Wilder, James Edward	Washington
Williams, Betty Brownie	Apex
Williams, Lois	Norfolk, Va.
Williams, Marian Lundell	Goldsboro
Williams, Thomas Whitaker	Raleigh
Williams, Pollie Aileen	Arcola
Wilson, Blonnie Mae	Apex
Woodard, Effie Louise	Norfolk, Va.
Wooden, James Albert	Jacksonville, Fla.

Special Students

Cox, Broadus	Raleigh
Davis, Clyde	Greensboro
Davis, Marguerita Louise	Raleigh
Gaillard, Quentin E.	Raleigh
Gittens, Olympia Perry	Spring Hope
Herndon, Sadie Perry	Raleigh
Holloway, Hiliary Hamilton	Durham
Moore, Elizabeth	Castle Hayne
Wiggins, Wyomia Perry	Spring Hope

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR, 1950-1951

By Classes

	M	F	Total
Seniors	54	47	101
Juniors	31	38	69
Sophomores	63	67	130
Freshmen	72	79	151
Special	4	5	9
Total	224	236	460

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

By States

Alabama	5	Ohio	2
Connecticut	2	Oklahoma	4
District of Columbia.....	9	Pennsylvania	4
Florida	28	South Carolina	19
Georgia	11	Tennessee	1
Illinois	14	Texas	2
Kentucky	2	Virginia.....	24
Louisiana	7	West Virginia	5
Maryland	1	Africa	
Massachusetts	1	Nigeria	1
Michigan	1	Sierra Leone	3
Mississippi	1	British West Indies	
New Jersey	19	Barbados	2
New York	22	Jamaica	1
North Carolina	267	Trinidad	2

TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS..... 460

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Those persons interested in attending St. Augustine's College should fill in this blank (use ink or typewriter) and mail with the \$10 room deposit and a passport size photograph to the Registrar's Office, St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Name

Married..... Single..... Divorced..... Separated.....

Home Address.....

Birthplace..... Birth Date.....

Denomination..... Active Member Yes No

Name of Parent or Guardian.....

Address

Occupation..... Highest grade completed.....

Mother's Name.....

Address

Occupation..... Highest grade completed.....

If relatives or friends have attended St. Augustine's, give names, addresses, and relationships.

.....
.....
.....

High School Attended

School..... Address.....

Principal

Dates of Attendance..... Diploma.....

School..... Address.....

Principal

Dates of Attendance..... Diploma.....

College(s) Attended

College..... Address.....

..... Dates..... Degree.....

College..... Address.....

..... Dates..... Degree.....

Have you ever been dismissed from any school or college?..... If so, attach a statement giving full particulars.

Are you a veteran?.....Yes.....No. If so, under which PL will you study?..... Have you been out of school for more than three months?..... If so, describe what you have been doing.

Dates.....Type of Employment.....

Dates.....Type of Employment.....

Dates.....Type of Employment.....

Give names and addresses of three people who know you. (Ex: class adviser, teacher, pastor, physician)

.....
.....
.....

When do you plan to enter?.....Do you plan to live on the campus?..... What will be your major subject?.....

What post college career do you plan?.....

What prizes and/or honors have you won?

.....
Describe the manner in which you will finance your college education

.....
If you are a transfer student, indicate your reason for leaving college previously attended

Have you previously applied to St. Augustine's?..... If so, when

Are you desirous of coming to a Christian College where you will be expected to attend church services regularly?.....

Note: Each student is required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

Checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College, and all money should be paid by money order or check.

St. Augustine's reserves the right to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college community.

.....
Signature of Applicant.

FOR REFERENCE

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THIS ROOM

